



## **RETAIL AUTHORISED UNIT TRUSTS PROSPECTUS 2 August 2021**

- **BlackRock Asia Fund**
- **BlackRock Asia Special Situations Fund**
- **BlackRock Balanced Growth Portfolio Fund**
- **BlackRock Cash Fund**
- **BlackRock Dynamic Allocation Fund**
- **BlackRock Dynamic Diversified Growth Fund**
- **BlackRock Continental European Fund**
- **BlackRock Continental European Income Fund**
- **BlackRock Corporate Bond Fund**
- **BlackRock Emerging Markets Fund**
- **BlackRock European Dynamic Fund**
- **BlackRock Fixed Income Global Opportunities Fund\***
- **BlackRock Global Equity Fund**
- **BlackRock Global Income Fund**
- **BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund\***
- **BlackRock Global Unconstrained Equity Fund (UK)**
- **BlackRock Gold and General Fund**
- **BlackRock Market Advantage Fund**
- **BlackRock Natural Resources Growth & Income Fund**
- **BlackRock Systematic Continental European Fund\***
- **BlackRock UK Dynamic Fund\***
- **BlackRock UK Focus Fund\***
- **BlackRock UK Fund**
- **BlackRock UK Income Fund**
- **BlackRock UK Smaller Companies Fund**
- **BlackRock UK Special Situations Fund**
- **BlackRock US Dynamic Fund**
- **BlackRock US Opportunities Fund**

\*This Fund is in the process of being terminated and is no longer available for investment.

<b>Contents</b>	<b>Page</b>
1. The Manager	6
2. The Trustee	6
3. The Investment Manager	8
4. The Principal Distributor	9
5. The Stock Lending Agent	9
6. The Registrar	10
7. The Auditor	10
8. Purchase and Redemption of Units	10
9. Valuation	15
10. Prices of Units and Historic Performance Data	16
11. Policy on Pricing	16
12. Minimum Investment/Holdings	16
13. Commission and Rebates	17
14. Manager's Box	18
15. Publication of Prices and Yields	18
16. Classes of Units	18
17. Evidence of Title	19
18. Investment Objective and Policy – Investment Restrictions	19
19. Risk Considerations	20
20. Taxation	34
21. Equalisation	36
22. Charges	36
23. Conflicts of Interest	42
24. Changes to the Funds and Meetings of Unitholders	43
25. Winding Up	44
26. Allocation of Income	45
27. Additional Information	45
28. Risk Management Process	46
29. Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 of the European Parliament and of the Council: the Securities Financing Transaction Regulation	47
30. MMF Regulations – Transparency	47
APPENDIX 1 Details, investment objectives, investment policies and fund benchmarks of each Fund	49
BlackRock Asia Fund	50
BlackRock Asia Special Situations Fund	52
BlackRock Balanced Growth Portfolio Fund	54
BlackRock Cash Fund	56
BlackRock Continental European Fund	58
BlackRock Continental European Income Fund	60
BlackRock Corporate Bond Fund	62
BlackRock Dynamic Allocation Fund	64

BlackRock Dynamic Diversified Growth Fund	66
BlackRock Emerging Markets Fund	68
BlackRock European Dynamic Fund	70
BlackRock Fixed Income Global Opportunities Fund	72
BlackRock Global Equity Fund	73
BlackRock Global Income Fund	75
BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund	77
BlackRock Global Unconstrained Equity Fund (UK)	78
BlackRock Gold and General Fund	80
BlackRock Market Advantage Fund	82
BlackRock Natural Resources Growth & Income Fund	84
BlackRock Systematic Continental European Fund	86
BlackRock UK Dynamic Fund	87
BlackRock UK Focus Fund	88
BlackRock UK Fund	89
BlackRock UK Income Fund	91
BlackRock UK Smaller Companies Fund	93
BlackRock UK Special Situations Fund	95
BlackRock US Dynamic Fund	97
BlackRock US Opportunities Fund	99
APPENDIX 2 BlackRock Fund Managers Limited – Other Authorised Schemes	101
APPENDIX 3 Investment Restrictions applicable to the Funds	102
APPENDIX 4 Valuation and Pricing	117
APPENDIX 5 List of Safekeeping Delegates	120
APPENDIX 6 List of Funds and Oversight Risk Categorisation	127
APPENDIX 7 Securities Financing Transaction Regulation Disclosures	128
Schedule 1 Eligible Securities Markets	130
Schedule 2 Eligible Derivative Markets	132

## THE BLACKROCK UNIT TRUSTS

This document is the Prospectus of the authorised unit trust schemes detailed in this Prospectus (referred to herein as the “Funds”), valid as at the date specified on the cover of this document. Full details of the Funds are set out in Appendix 1. The Funds are subject to the rules of the FCA as set out in the COLL Sourcebook. This Prospectus complies with the requirements of COLL 4.2 of the COLL Sourcebook. Key investor information documents for each unit class in each of the Funds referred to in this Prospectus, including historic performance data, are available from the Manager.

The UK is scheduled to leave the European Union (“EU”) on exit day. On or after exit day, any reference in this Prospectus to an EU Directive or a provision of an EU Directive is to be taken to be a reference to all of the legislation or regulatory rules of the UK which:

- a. implemented any obligation of the UK under the EU Directive or the provision of the EU Directive (as the case may be), or enabled any such obligation to be implemented;
- b. exercised any rights available to the UK under the EU Directive or the provision of the EU Directive (as the case may be), or enabled any such rights to be exercised; or
- c. dealt with any matter arising out of or related to any such obligation or right,

immediately before exit day.

Where any such legislation or rule is amended, replaced, recast, restated or applied with any relevant modification on or after exit day, the reference shall be taken to be a reference to that legislation or rule as so amended, replaced, recast, restated or applied (as the case may be).

“exit day” has the meaning given in section 20(1) of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as amended from time to time.

### Distribution

No person has been authorised by the Manager to give any information or to make any representations in connection with the offering of units other than those contained in the Prospectus and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied on as having been made by the Manager. The delivery of this Prospectus (whether or not accompanied by any reports) or the issue of units shall not, under any circumstances, create any implication that the affairs of any Fund have not changed since the date hereof.

Authorised intermediaries which offer, recommend or sell units in the Funds must comply with all laws, regulations and regulatory requirements applicable to them. Also, such intermediaries should consider such information about the Funds as is made available by the Manager or Investment Manager for the purposes of the EU’s Product Governance regime under MiFID II including, without limitation, target market information.

This Prospectus does not constitute an offer or solicitation by anyone in any jurisdiction in which an offer or solicitation is not lawful or in which the person making such an offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to anyone to whom it

is unlawful to make such a solicitation. It is the responsibility of any persons in possession of this Prospectus and any persons wishing to apply for units in the Funds to inform themselves of and to observe all applicable laws and regulations of any relevant jurisdiction. Prospective investors should inform themselves as to the legal requirements of applying for units and any applicable exchange control regulations and taxes in the countries of their respective citizenship, residence, domicile or incorporation.

US Persons are not permitted to subscribe for units in the Funds. The units in the Funds have not and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act 1933, the United States Investment Company Act 1940, or the securities laws of any of any of the States of the United States of America and may not be directly or indirectly offered or sold in the United States of America or for the account or benefit of any US Person, except pursuant to an exemption from or in a transaction not subject to the registration requirements of the United States Securities Act 1933, United States Investment Company Act 1940 and similar requirements of such state securities law.

The Units have not been, nor will they be, qualified for distribution to the public in Canada as no prospectus for the Funds has been filed with any securities commission or regulatory authority in Canada or any province or territory thereof. This document is not, and under no circumstances is to be construed, as an advertisement or any other step in furtherance of a public offering of Units in Canada. No Canadian resident may purchase or accept a transfer of Units unless eligible to do so under applicable Canadian or provincial laws.

### Glossary

Associated Fund	A UCITS and/or other collective investment scheme that is managed by the Manager or by an associate (as defined by the FCA).
Auditor	Ernst & Young LLP, the auditors of the Funds.
BlackRock Group	The BlackRock group of companies, the ultimate holding company of which is BlackRock, Inc.
BNYM (International) Limited	The Bank of New York Mellon (International) Limited, the Trustee and custodian of the Funds.
Bond Connect	The initiative launched in July 2017 for mutual bond market access between Hong Kong and Mainland China, as described in the section entitled Risk Considerations- Fund specific
Business Day	A day which is not a Saturday or Sunday or any other day recognised in England and Wales as a public holiday or any other day on which banks or the London Stock Exchange are not open for business in the UK. In addition, where a Fund invests outside the UK, the Manager may also take into account whether relevant local exchanges are

	open, and may elect to treat such closures as non-business days. A list of such days treated as non-business days for certain Funds from time to time can be obtained from the Manager upon request and is also available in the “Library” section on the “Individual Investor” and the “Intermediary” websites at <a href="http://www.blackrock.co.uk">www.blackrock.co.uk</a> . This list is subject to change.	Register	The register of unitholders for each of the Funds.
		Registrar	BlackRock Fund Managers Limited.
		RQFII	Renminbi Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor.
		SAFE	China’s State Administration of Foreign Exchange
		Safekeeping Function	The function of safekeeping the assets of the Funds, which includes (a) holding in custody all financial instruments that may be registered in a financial instrument account opened in the Trustee's books and all financial instruments that can be physically delivered to the Trustee; and (b) for other assets, verifying the ownership of such assets and the maintenance of a record accordingly.
COLL Sourcebook	The Collective Investment Schemes Sourcebook published by the FCA as amended from time to time. References to rules or guidance in the COLL Sourcebook are prefaced by “COLL”.		
CIBM Funds	The Funds that may invest in the China Interbank Bond Market via the Foreign Access Regime and/or the Bond Connect.	SDRT	Stamp duty reserve tax.
Directive	The UCITS Directive (Directive No.2009/65/EC of the Council and of the European Parliament of 13 July 2009) as amended.	SEHK	The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong
FCA	The Financial Conduct Authority.	Stock Connect	The Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect
Fund or Funds	The authorised unit trust schemes managed by the Manager which are set out in Appendix 1 to this Prospectus.	Stock Connect Funds	The Funds that may invest in China A Shares via the Stock Connect, as listed in the section entitled Risk Considerations-Fund specific.
Investment Adviser(s)	The company or companies appointed by the Investment Manager as set out in section 3 below.	Trust Deed	The instrument constituting a Fund, referred to collectively as Trust Deeds.
Investment Manager	BlackRock Investment Management (UK) Limited.	Trustee	The Bank of New York Mellon (International) Limited, which has been appointed as depositary of the Funds within the meaning of the AIFMD.
Manager	BlackRock Fund Managers Limited.	UCITS	An undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities as defined in the Directive as amended.
Mark to Market	The valuation of positions at readily available close out prices that are sourced independently, including exchange prices, screen prices, or quotes from several independent reputable brokers.	UK	The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
Mark to Model	Any valuation which is benchmarked, extrapolated or otherwise calculated from one or more market input.	UN Global Compact Principles	These principles are widely accepted corporate sustainability principles that meet fundamental responsibilities in areas such as anti-corruption, human rights, labour and the environments. The UN Global Compact means the voluntary global initiative, with membership based on CEO commitments, to implement these principles and support the United Nations’ goals.
MiFID II	EU Directive 2014/65/EU on markets in financial instruments, as may be amended, modified or supplemented from time to time.		
MMF	A money market fund subject to the MMF Regulation	Weighted average life	The average length of time to legal maturity of all the underlying assets of an MMF reflecting the relative holdings of each asset.
MMF Regulation	Regulation (EU)2017/1131 of the European Parliament and Council of 14 June 2017 on money market funds and any delegated regulation published pursuant to it.	Weighted average maturity	The average length of time to legal maturity (ie the date on which the principal of a security is to be repaid in full and which is not subject to optionality) or, if shorter, to the next interest rate reset to a money market rate, of all of the underlying assets of an MMF reflecting the relative holdings of each asset.
NAV	The net asset value of a Fund determined in accordance with the relevant Trust Deed and Appendix 4.		
PRC	People’s Republic of China		
Principal Distributor	BlackRock Investment Management (UK) Limited.		
QFII	Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor		

## 1. The Manager

BlackRock Fund Managers Limited acts as Manager of the Funds and also of other authorised schemes listed in Appendix 2 “Other Authorised Schemes” for which separate prospectuses, key investor information documents are available.

The Manager (Registered Company No. 1102517) is a limited company incorporated in England and Wales on 20 March 1973 under the Companies Acts 1948 to 1967 for an unlimited duration. It is a subsidiary of BlackRock, Inc. and forms part of the BlackRock Group. The Manager is authorised and regulated by the FCA with permission to carry on the activity of ‘managing a UCITS’ in the UK. The Manager may delegate discretionary investment management services and administrative and registrar services to third parties. Further details of the services currently delegated are set out in sections 3 and 4. In addition, BlackRock Group Limited has appointed Bank of New York Mellon (International) Limited to provide fund accounting services and fund administration to the BlackRock Group, including the Manager for the benefit of the Funds and the Manager has appointed BNYM (International) Limited and The Bank of New York Mellon to provide currency hedging administration and standing FX services for the benefit of the BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund.

The remuneration policy of the Manager (the “Remuneration Policy”) sets out the policies and practices that are consistent with and promote sound and effective risk management. It includes a description as to how remuneration and benefits are calculated and identifies those individuals responsible for awarding remuneration and benefits. It does not encourage risk-taking which is inconsistent with the COLL Sourcebook or Trust Deeds and do not impair compliance with the Manager's duty to act in the best interest of unitholders. The Remuneration Policy includes fixed and variable components of salaries and discretionary pension benefits. The Remuneration Policy applies to those categories of staff, including senior management, risk takers, control functions and any employee receiving total remuneration that falls within the remuneration bracket of senior management and risk takers whose professional activities have a material impact on the risk profile of the Manager. The Remuneration Policy is available on the individual Fund pages at [www.blackrock.co.uk](http://www.blackrock.co.uk) (select the relevant Fund in the “Product” section and then select “All Documents”) or a paper copy is available upon request and free of charge from the registered office of the Manager.

Registered office: 12 Throgmorton Avenue, London EC2N 2DL.

Issued and paid-up share capital: £18,100,000 divided into ordinary shares of £1 each.

Directors of BlackRock Fund Managers Limited:

G D Bamping  
S Corrigan  
W I Cullen  
D Edgar  
B Harrison

A M Lawrence

H Mephram

M T Zemek

G D Bamping, W I Cullen and M T Zemek are non-executive directors. G D Bamping and A M Lawrence are directors on the boards of other companies within the BlackRock Group. None of the directors’ main business activities (which are not connected with the business of the Manager or any of its associates) is of significance to the Funds’ business.

## 2. The Trustee

The Trustee of the Funds is The Bank of New York Mellon (International) Limited, a private company limited by shares incorporated in England and Wales on 9 August 1996. Its ultimate holding company is The Bank of New York Mellon Corporation, a public company incorporated in the United States.

The registered and head office of the Trustee is 1 Canada Square, London, E14 5AL.

The principal business activity of the Trustee is the provision of custodial, banking and related financial services. The Trustee is authorised by the Prudential Regulation Authority and dual-regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority and the Prudential Regulation Authority.

The Bank of New York Mellon (International) Limited is the trustee of the Funds and, for the avoidance of doubt, acts as the global custodian to the Funds.

The Trustee acts as depositary for the purposes of Directive 2009/65/EC of the European Parliament and European Council of 13 July 2009 on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities, as amended by Directive 2014/91/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 July 2014 (the “UCITS V Directive”), as supplemented by Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2016/438 of 17 December 2015 supplementing Directive 2009/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to obligations of depositaries following its entry into full legal force and effect in the European Union (and for the avoidance of doubt, following the expiration of any implementation period applicable to such Regulation) (the “UCITS V Regulations”), and as incorporated into English law by any Statutory Instrument as may be issued from time to time to implement the UCITS Directive in the UK (the “UK Implementing Legislation”). References in this section to the “Directive” shall include the UCITS V Directive as supplemented by the UCITS V Regulations and as incorporated into English law by the UK Implementing Legislation, and/or any other implementing legislation on an EU or UK level.

The Trustee’s services which include the safekeeping of the property of the Funds, must be performed in accordance with the Trust Deed and the provisions of the COLL Sourcebook.

The Manager is required to enter into a written contract with the depositary to evidence its appointment. The Trustee was appointed as depositary under an agreement entered into between BlackRock Fund Managers Limited and BNY Mellon Trust & Depositary (UK) Limited dated 13 October 2016 as amended from time to time and as novated in

favour of the Trustee with effect from 18 June 2018 (the "Depositary Agreement").

The Funds will pay trustee and custody fees to the Trustee as set out in section 22 of this Prospectus.

#### The Duties of the Trustee

The Trustee is responsible for the safekeeping of scheme property, monitoring the cash flows of the Funds, and must ensure that certain processes carried out by the Manager are performed in accordance with the UCITS V Directive, the Trust Deeds and the Prospectus.

In this capacity, the Trustee's duties include, amongst others, the following:

(i) ensuring that each Fund's cash flows are properly monitored, and that all payments made by or on behalf of unitholders upon the subscription of units of the Funds have been received;

(ii) safekeeping the assets of the Funds, which includes (a) holding in custody all financial instruments that may be registered in a financial instrument account opened in the Trustee's books and all financial instruments that can be physically delivered to the Trustee; and (b) for other assets, verifying the ownership of such assets and maintaining a record accordingly (the "Safekeeping Function");

(iii) ensuring that the sale, issue, re-purchase, redemption and cancellation of units of each Fund are carried out in accordance with applicable national law and the Trust Deed;

(iv) ensuring that the value of the units of each Fund is calculated in accordance with the applicable national law and the Trust Deed;

(v) carrying out the instructions of the Manager, unless they conflict with the applicable national law or the Trust Deed;

(vi) ensuring that in transactions involving each Fund's assets any consideration is remitted to the relevant Fund within the usual time limits; and

(vii) ensuring that the Funds' income is applied in accordance with the applicable national law and the Trust Deed.

The Trustee will ensure that the assets of the Funds held in custody by the Trustee shall not be reused by the Trustee or by any third party to whom the custody function has been delegated for their own account. Reuse comprises any transaction of assets of the Funds held in custody including, but not limited to, transferring, pledging, selling and lending. Reuse of the assets of the Funds held in custody are only allowed where:

(a) the reuse is permitted under COLL 5.4; and

(b) the Trustee is carrying out the instructions of the Manager acting on behalf of the Funds.

#### Conflicts of Interest

From time to time conflicts may arise between the Trustee and its delegate, for example, where an appointed delegate is an affiliated group company (as is the case) and is providing a product or service to a Fund and has a financial or business interest in such product or service or where an appointed delegate is an affiliated group company which receives remuneration for other related custodial products or services it provides to the Funds.

The Trustee or any affiliated group company may have an interest, relationship or arrangement that is in conflict with or otherwise material in relation to the services it provides to the Manager and the Funds. Conflicts of interest may also arise between the Trustee's different clients.

As a global financial services provider, one of the Trustee's fundamental obligations is to manage conflicts of interest fairly and transparently. As a regulated business, the Trustee is required to prevent, manage and, where required, disclose information regarding any actual or potential conflict of interest incidents to relevant clients.

The Trustee is required to and does maintain and operate effective organisational and administrative arrangements with a view to taking all reasonable steps designed to prevent conflicts of interest from adversely affecting the interests of its clients.

The Trustee maintains an EMEA Conflicts of Interest Policy (the "Conflicts Policy"). The Conflicts Policy (in conjunction with associated policies):

(a) identifies the circumstances which constitute or may give rise to a conflict of interest entailing a risk of damage to the interests of one or more clients;

(b) specifies the procedures or measures which should be followed or adopted by the Depositary in order to prevent or manage and report those conflicts of interest;

(c) sets out effective procedures to prevent or control the exchange of information between persons engaged in activities involving a risk of a conflict of interest where the exchange of that information may harm the interests of one or more clients;

(d) includes procedures to ensure the separate supervision of persons whose principal functions involve carrying out activities with or for clients and whose interests may conflict, or who otherwise represent different interests that may conflict, including with the interests of the Trustee;

(e) includes procedures to remove any direct link between the remuneration of individuals principally engaged in one activity and the remuneration of, or revenues generated by, different individuals principally engaged in another activity, where a conflict of interest may arise in relation to those activities;

(f) specifies measures to prevent or limit any person from exercising inappropriate influence over the way in which an individual carries out investment or ancillary services or activities; and

(g) sets out measures to prevent or control the simultaneous or sequential involvement of an individual in separate investment or ancillary services or activities where

such involvement may impair the proper management of conflicts of interest.

The Conflicts Policy clarifies that disclosure of conflicts of interest to clients is a measure of last resort to be used by the Trustee to address its regulatory obligations only where the organisational and administrative arrangements established by the relevant firm to prevent or manage its conflicts of interest are not sufficient to ensure, with reasonable confidence, that the risks of damage to the interests of clients will be prevented.

The Trustee must assess and periodically review the Conflicts Policy at least once per annum and take all appropriate measures to address any deficiencies.

For the purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:

“Link” means a situation in which two or more natural or legal persons are either linked by a direct or indirect holding in an undertaking which represents 10% or more of the capital or of the voting rights or which makes it possible to exercise a significant influence over the management of the undertaking in which that holding subsists.

“Group Link” means a situation in which two or more undertakings or entities belong to the same group within the meaning of Article 2(11) of Directive 2013/34/EU or international accounting standards adopted in accordance with Regulation (EC) No. 1606/2002.

The following conflict of interest arises between the Trustee, the Funds and the Manager:

A Group Link because the Manager has delegated certain administrative functions to an entity within the same corporate group as the Trustee.

The Trustee shall ensure that policies and procedures are in place to identify all conflicts of interests arising from such Group Link(s) and shall take all reasonable steps to avoid such conflicts of interests. Where such conflicts of interests cannot be avoided, the Trustee and the Manager will ensure that such conflicts of interests are managed, monitored and disclosed in order to prevent adverse effects on the interests of the Funds and its unitholders.

To the extent that a Link exists between the Trustee and any unitholders in the Funds, the Trustee shall take all reasonable steps to avoid conflicts of interests arising from such Link, and ensure that its functions comply with Article 23 of the UCITS V Regulations as applicable.

The following conflict of interest arises as a result of the delegation arrangements relating to safekeeping outlined above.

A Group Link where the Trustee (or any delegate of the Trustee) has delegated the safekeeping of the scheme property to an entity within the same corporate group as the Trustee.

The Trustee shall ensure that policies and procedures are in place to identify all conflicts of interests arising from such Group Links and shall take all reasonable steps to avoid

such conflicts of interests. Where such conflicts of interests cannot be avoided, the Trustee will ensure that such conflicts of interests are managed, monitored and disclosed in order to prevent adverse effects on the interests of the Funds and unitholders.

The Trustee may, from time to time, act as the depositary of other open-ended investment companies with variable capital and as trustee or custodian of other collective investment schemes.

#### Delegation of Safekeeping Functions

The Trustee acts as global custodian and may delegate safekeeping to one or more global sub-custodians (such delegation may include the powers of sub-delegation).

The Trustee has delegated safekeeping of the assets of the Funds to The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV and/or the Bank of New York Mellon (the “Global Sub-Custodians”). The Global Sub-Custodians may sub-delegate safekeeping of assets in certain markets in which the Funds may invest to various sub-delegates.

The Trustee is liable to the Funds for the loss of financial instruments of the Funds which are held in custody as part of the Trustee’s Safekeeping Function (irrespective of whether or not the Trustee has delegated its Safekeeping Function in respect of such financial instruments). This standard of liability applies only to financial instruments capable of being registered in a financial instruments account opened in the Trustee’s books or which can be physically delivered to the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be liable for such loss of financial instruments held in custody if it can prove that the loss has arisen as a result of an external event beyond its reasonable control, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary. The Trustee shall also be liable to the Funds for all other losses suffered by the Funds as a result of the Trustee’s negligent or intentional failure to properly fulfil its obligations pursuant to the UCITS V Directive.

A list of Sub-Custodians is given in Appendix 5. Investors should note that, except in the event of material changes requiring a prompt update of this Prospectus, the list of Sub-Custodians is updated only at each Prospectus review. As at the date of this Prospectus this list is correct, however, for the current list at any given time, please refer to the website [www.blackrock.com/uk/individual/education/library](http://www.blackrock.com/uk/individual/education/library) at

Up-to-date information regarding the Trustee, its duties, conflicts of interest that may arise, safekeeping functions delegated by it, the list of delegates and sub-delegates and any conflicts of interest that may arise from such a delegation will be made available to investors on request.

### **3. The Investment Manager**

BlackRock Investment Management (UK) Limited acts as Investment Manager of the Funds. The registered office of the Investment Manager is at 12 Throgmorton Avenue, London EC2N 2DL. It is authorised and regulated by the FCA. The Investment Manager’s principal activity is providing collective portfolio management services.

The Investment Manager has been granted the authority to manage and make purchases and sales of investments for the appropriate Funds on the Manager's behalf and as the Manager's agent, within the investment policies of the Funds. The Investment Manager has discretion to buy, sell, retain, exchange or otherwise deal in investments, subscribe for new issues, and accept placings, underwritings or sub-underwritings for the relevant Funds. The Investment Manager may delegate any of its functions to associates and shall give the Manager written notice of any such delegation to investment advisers which involves the exercise of its discretionary investment management powers. The Investment Manager (or an associate to which a function has been delegated) reports to the board of the Manager on the performance of and future policy for each Fund.

Currently the Investment Manager delegates investment management in respect of certain of the Funds to the following entities (the "Investment Advisers"):

- In the case of the BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund, BlackRock US Dynamic Fund and the BlackRock US Opportunities Fund investment management is delegated to BlackRock Investment Management, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission in the United States.
- In the case of the BlackRock Emerging Markets Fund, BlackRock Fixed Income Global Opportunities Fund, BlackRock Global Equity Fund, BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund and BlackRock Market Advantage Fund, investment management is delegated to BlackRock Financial Management, Inc., a Delaware corporation regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission in the United States.
- In the case of BlackRock Asia Fund and BlackRock Asia Special Situations Fund, investment management is delegated to BlackRock Asset Management North Asia Limited, a Hong Kong corporation regulated by the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong.
- In the case of BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund, investment management is delegated to BlackRock (Singapore) Limited, a Singapore limited liability company regulated by the Monetary Authority of Singapore.

Each of the Investment Advisers (and their respective delegates) has discretion under their respective agreements with the Investment Manager to buy, sell, retain, exchange or otherwise deal in investments, subscribe for new issues, and accept placings underwritings or sub-underwritings for the relevant Funds.

The Manager, the Investment Manager, the Principal Distributor and the Investment Advisers are members of the BlackRock Group and are associates. Their ultimate holding company is BlackRock, Inc., a US public company.

The Manager may terminate its investment management agreement with the Investment Manager upon notice with immediate effect. The Investment Manager may terminate its agreement on giving three months' notice to the Manager.

The Investment Manager's fees (and those of the Investment Advisers) for acting as Investment Manager of the Funds are paid by the Manager.

#### **4. The Principal Distributor**

BlackRock Investment Management (UK) Limited is the Principal Distributor of the Funds. It is regulated by the FCA.

The Principal Distributor was incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales on 16<sup>th</sup> May 1986 for an unlimited period.

The registered office of the Principal Distributor is at 12 Throgmorton Avenue, London EC2N 2DL.

The Principal Distributor has authority to distribute the Funds directly, and also to appoint other distributors of the Funds, provided any such distribution is carried out in accordance with applicable law in the jurisdiction where such distribution is undertaken. The Principal Distributor may enter into retrocession arrangements with third party distributors.

The Principal Distributor is authorised by the Manager and entitled at its sole discretion, subject to the FCA rules, and without recourse or cost to the Funds, to rebate all of or part of the Manager's charges by way of initial or renewal commission or rebate of the annual management charge, to authorised intermediaries or to third party distributors or agents in respect of any subscriptions for, or holdings of, units for any investors, as further described in section 13 of this Prospectus. Payment of rebates is subject to the Manager receiving its fees and charges from the Funds. The Manager may also discount preliminary charges to directors and employees of the Principal Distributor and its affiliates.

The Principal Distributor has appointed BlackRock (Channel Islands) Limited ("BCI") to carry out certain administration services. BCI is a company incorporated with limited liability in Jersey on 10<sup>th</sup> August 1972 for an unlimited period.

The registered office of BCI is at Aztec Group House, 11-15 Seaton Place, St. Helier, Jersey, Channel Islands, JE4 0QH.

#### **5. The Stock Lending Agent**

BlackRock Advisors (UK) Limited, having its registered office at 12 Throgmorton Avenue, London, EC2N 2DL will act as stock lending agent. BlackRock Advisors (UK) Limited may sub-delegate performance of its stock lending agency services to other BlackRock Group companies or third parties.

BlackRock Advisors (UK) Limited has the discretion to arrange stock loans with counterparties which may include associates within the BlackRock Group and third party companies.

Any income generated from stock lending shall be allocated between the relevant Fund and the stock lending agent. The stock lending agent's fee is currently 37.5 per cent of the total income generated from stock lending. The remaining income, 62.5 per cent, will be reinvested into the relevant Funds. Any costs and expenses associated with stock lending will be met by the stock lending agent out of this fee.

## 6. The Registrar

The Manager is the person responsible for maintaining the Register under the terms of the Trust Deed of each of the Funds. The Register for each of the Funds may be inspected at the registered office of the Manager by or on behalf of the unitholders, on any Business Day between 8.30 a.m. and 5.30 p.m. ("normal business hours"). The Manager has delegated its registrar functions and certain administration services to The Bank of New York Mellon (International) Limited.

The Register is conclusive evidence of the title to units except in the case of any default in payment or transfer to a Fund of cash or other property due and the Trustee and the Manager are not obliged to take notice of any trust or equity or other interest affecting the title to any of the units.

## 7. The Auditor

The auditor of the Funds is Ernst & Young LLP whose address is 1 More London Place, London, SE1 2AF.

## 8. Purchase and Redemption of Units

### (a) Purchase of Units

Subject to the policy on pricing (see section 11) and the relevant Unitholder successfully opening an account, units in any Fund may normally<sup>1</sup> be purchased during normal business hours on any Business Day either in writing, by telephoning the Client Services Team on Freephone 0800 445522 or (when available) by such forms of electronic communication as may be approved by the Manager.

Written instructions should be addressed to the Manager and sent by post to the Registrar using the following address:

BlackRock, PO Box 545, Darlington, DL1 9TQ.

Any written instructions sent directly to the Manager will be forwarded to the Registrar as soon as reasonably practicable. Instructions will be processed at the next valuation point following receipt by the Registrar.

It is currently not possible to purchase units over the telephone using a debit card or to set up direct debit mandates by telephone, however, this may be made available to investors in the future. To confirm whether this is available at the time of purchase please contact the Client Services Team on Freephone 0800 445522. When units are purchased over the telephone, calls may be recorded by the Manager. When placing an order for the purchase of units, the Manager will request that an application form be completed and returned to the Manager.

The Manager reserves the right to reject, on reasonable grounds, any application for units in whole or in part. Failure to return a fully completed application form may result in a delay in the Manager processing any subsequent redemption request or may result in the Manager

withholding redemption proceeds. Any such redemption monies will be held by the Manager in accordance with FCA rules on client money with a third party bank. No interest will be paid to investors during the period the monies are treated as client money.

All requests for purchase of units must be received by the dealing cut off time for the Funds as set out in Appendix 1, otherwise they will be held over to the next following valuation point. Purchase orders made by telephone or (when available) by electronic communication and received outside of normal business hours will be effected as soon as possible on the next Business Day. Please note that monies received on a Business Day when there is not a valuation point will not be invested in the relevant Fund until the next valuation point. Any such monies will be held by the Manager in accordance with the FCA rules on client money with a third party bank. No interest will be paid to investors during the period the monies are treated as client money.

Applications for investment in the BlackRock Cash Fund must normally be made in writing, but the Manager may at its discretion accept applications in electronic format or by facsimile.

A contract note will be sent to the applicant on the next Business Day after the valuation point applicable to the deal. The contract note will show the price of the relevant units (per unit and the total cost), shown to at least four significant figures. If an investor has not already paid, they must ensure that the Manager receives payment by close of business on the third Business Day after the valuation point applicable to the deal. The Manager may however, subject to notifying the relevant investor prior to accepting a purchase request, require earlier payment. If timely settlement is not made, as required by the Manager, the Investment Manager may (at its sole discretion) enter into a credit agreement with the investor to facilitate the timely settlement of the transaction. In accordance with applicable law, such credit agreement shall be classified as an exempt agreement under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Regulated Activities) Order 2001. Where the Investment Manager decides to enter into such a credit agreement, the investor will receive title to the units, subject to a lien in favour of the Investment Manager to the full value of the outstanding settlement amount of the units, plus any costs, or resultant profits or losses, incurred by the Investment Manager, the Manager, or the Funds arising as a result of a delay in timely settlement by the investor, including but not limited to any costs associated with liquidating the units and any shortfall between the lien and the value of the units at the time of redemption. Dividend distributions and redemption proceeds may be withheld by the Manager, for the account of the Investment Manager, until such a time as the account is settled. There may also be a delay in processing redemption requests until such a time as the account is settled. No interest will be paid to investors on dividend distributions or redemption proceeds so withheld. If the investor does not repay the amounts owed within a time period specified by the Investment Manager, the Manager will have complete discretion, for the account of the Investment Manager, to redeem the units as repayment for the amounts owed. Any amounts still owing to the

---

<sup>1</sup> In certain circumstances, for example, in the unlikely event of operational systems failure, or in exceptional market conditions, dealing in the Funds may not be possible at the times stated

Investment Manager will be classified as an unpaid debt, and the appropriate debt recovery process will be initiated to recover this debt. Subject to applicable laws and regulations, the Investment Manager reserves the right, at its absolute discretion, to unilaterally cancel the credit agreement for any reason, at any time, without notice. The Manager will not send contract notes for purchases under the BlackRock Savings Plan. Instead, it will send unitholders an initial acknowledgement, followed by half-yearly statements. These statements are designed according to the FCA rules.

No certificates are issued for units in the Funds.

Unitholders must meet the investment criteria for any unit class in which they intend to invest (such as minimum initial investment and, for Class S units\*, Class X units and Class FX units and Class Z units, having an agreement with the Manager, the Principal Distributor or one of their affiliates in relation to the holding of Class S units, Class X units or Class FX units). If a purchase request is processed for units in a class in which a unitholder does not meet the investment criteria then the Manager reserves the right to switch the investor into a more appropriate class in the Fund (where available) or redeem the unitholder's units. In such a scenario the Manager is not obliged to give the unitholder prior notice of its actions and the investor bears any consequent risk including that of market movement.

## **(b) Limited issue**

### **General**

A Fund may, in accordance with the COLL Sourcebook, limit the issue of units in the Fund, or the issue of any particular class(es) of units in the Fund, to a prescribed NAV or number of units (the "Limit") or as at a particular date (the "Effective Date").

Where a Fund limits the issue of its units or a particular class of units, the Manager may not provide for the further issue of such units once the Limit or the Effective Date has been reached (as applicable) unless, at the time of the issue, it is satisfied on reasonable grounds that the proceeds of the subsequent issue can be invested without compromising the Fund's investment objective, or materially prejudicing existing unitholders. For example, the Manager may, in its discretion, allow subscriptions from existing regular savers to continue.

The issue of Class Z units (where available) is limited.

The issue of units is limited in the BlackRock European Dynamic Fund.

### **Limited Issue as at a Prescribed NAV or Number of Units**

#### **i. Assessment at Fund level**

The Manager may, at its discretion, limit the issue of units in a Fund in accordance with the rules in the COLL Sourcebook. Please refer to Appendix I for the applicable Limit in respect of a Fund in the event such a limit is applied.

#### **ii. Assessment at unit class level**

The Manager may, at its discretion, make available Class Z units in a Fund. The issue of those units will be limited in respect of the NAV of the unit class, not the applicable Fund. Please refer to Appendix I for the applicable Limit in respect of Class Z units where made available.

In both cases i. and ii., the Limit may be increased or decreased by the Manager where it considers that this is appropriate and is in accordance with the rules in the COLL Sourcebook. An example of circumstances which may result in the Limit being increased and the issue of further units could include market developments which enable the proceeds of the subsequent issue to be invested in suitable assets without compromising the Fund's investment objective. Where a new Limit is declared, this fact will be published on the BlackRock website at [www.blackrock.co.uk](http://www.blackrock.co.uk). Unitholders may also enquire as to the level of the Limit for a Fund (and whether such Limit has been reached) by calling the Client Services Team on 0800 445522, lines are normally open 8:30 am to 6:00 pm and for investor protection calls are normally recorded.

The issue of units in the relevant Fund or class(es) of units in a Fund will cease from the dealing day on which the Limit (or any higher or lower Limit set by the Manager) has been reached for the first time. Unitholders should note that due to varying sizes of subscription orders, the Fund or unit class (in relation to class Z units) will not necessarily receive the amount of subscription monies to reach the Limit exactly. As the NAV of the Fund or unit class (in relation to class Z units) approaches the Limit, the Manager may, where it deems appropriate at its absolute discretion, accept subscriptions of units in excess of the Limit or allow for the issue of units to cease when the subscriptions reach an acceptable level below the Limit. Accordingly, the Manager may use the flexibility to decline or reject subscription applications at its absolute discretion.

### **Limited Issue as at an Effective Date**

The issue of Class A, D and X units of the BlackRock European Dynamic Fund has been limited since 7 November 2013.

The Manager may not provide for the further issue of such units under the limited issue arrangements other than in the circumstances outlined above in section 8 (b) – General. In the future, the Manager may provide for the issue of such units in accordance with the ordinary procedures outlined in section 8 (a) – Purchase of Units. The Manager may take such a decision at its discretion and in accordance with the COLL Sourcebook, in circumstances which include, but are not limited to, where the NAV of the Fund has fallen significantly below the Limit applicable to the Fund or where market developments have arisen which enable the proceeds of the subsequent issue to be invested in suitable assets without compromising the Fund's investment objective. Unitholders may also enquire as to whether the issue of such units has recommenced by calling the Client Services Team or checking the BlackRock website (see section 8 (b) for contact details).

---

\*Class S units and Class Z units are available as set out in Appendix 1.

### **(c) Cancellation rights**

Unitholders have 14 days in which to cancel the relevant purchase if advised to purchase units by an authorised person through whom the business is placed with the Manager unless an appropriate customer agreement exists between such authorised person and the unitholder. The 14 days commences upon unitholder receipt of the contract note and the Manager must be notified in writing by the unitholder that it wishes to exercise a right to cancel. Unitholders should note that exercising a right to cancel does not necessarily mean that the full amount invested will be returned. Unitholders will receive back an amount based on the purchase price next calculated following the Manager's receipt of a valid cancellation in writing. If a unitholder has not yet paid for the investment it will be liable to make up any shortfall. Proceeds from cancellation will be retained in a client money account until the purchase payment has cleared. This may be for a period of up to 21 calendar days from the date of acquisition. No interest will be paid on cancellation monies.

For regular savings, unitholders are only entitled to exercise a right to cancel in respect of the initial payment, although will not be liable to make up any shortfall and will therefore receive the full amount of the initial payment.

### **(d) Redemption of Units**

Subject to the policy on pricing and the relevant Unitholder successfully opening an account, units in any Fund may normally<sup>2</sup> be sold back to the Manager during normal business hours on any Business Day either by application in writing by telephone or by fax. Written applications should be addressed to the Manager and sent by post to the Registrar using the following address: BlackRock, PO Box 545, Darlington, DL1 9TQ. Any written applications sent directly to the Manager will be forwarded to the Registrar as soon as reasonably practicable. Applications will be processed at the next valuation point following receipt by the Registrar. When unitholders redeem units over the telephone, calls may be recorded by the Manager. Redeeming unitholders must complete and sign a renunciation form, or write a letter confirming the redemption. This form is available from the Manager on request. In limited circumstances the Manager may at its discretion accept renunciation instructions by facsimile (followed by an original signature). The Manager does not normally accept renunciation or transfer instructions in electronic format. The Manager will send unitholders a repurchase contract note by close of business on the Business Day after the valuation point applicable to the deal. The proceeds will be sent to unitholders by the close of business on the third Business Day (or, the second Business Day, for the BlackRock Cash Fund (unit Classes A, D, S and X)) after the later of the following times:

- (i) the valuation point at which the repurchase instruction was processed; and
- (ii) receipt of written instructions or document of renunciation.

All requests for redemption must be received by the dealing cut off time for the relevant Fund as set out in Appendix 1, otherwise they will be held over to the next following valuation point.

On agreeing to a redemption of units, the Manager will pay the unitholder the appropriate proceeds of redemption within the period specified above unless the Manager has reasonable grounds for withholding all or any part of the proceeds.

### **(e) Deferred redemption**

At times of excessive redemptions the Manager may decide to defer redemptions at any valuation point to the next valuation point where the requested aggregate redemptions exceed 10 per cent of a Fund's value. This will therefore allow the Manager to protect the interests of continuing unitholders by allowing the Manager to match the sale of scheme property to the level of redemptions. This should reduce the impact of dilution on the Fund. All unitholders who have sought to redeem units at any valuation point at which redemptions are deferred will be treated consistently and any redemption requests received in the meantime will not be processed until the redemption requests that have been deferred to the subsequent valuation points have been processed.

### **(f) In specie subscriptions and redemptions**

The Manager may, at its discretion, arrange for the Trustee to issue units in exchange for assets other than cash. The Trustee may, on the instruction of the Manager, pay out of a Fund assets other than cash as payment for the sale of units. An in specie subscription or in specie redemption will only take place where the Trustee has taken reasonable care to determine that it is not likely to result in any material prejudice to the interests of unitholders in the relevant Fund.

Where the Manager considers a cash subscription to be substantial in relation to the total size of a Fund it may require the investor to contribute in specie. The Manager may consider a deal in this context to be substantial if the relevant units constitute 5 per cent (or a lesser or higher percentage if considered appropriate) of those in issue in the relevant Fund.

The Manager will ensure that the beneficial interest in the assets is transferred to the Fund with effect from the issue of the units.

The Manager will not issue units in any Fund in exchange for assets the holding of which would be inconsistent with the investment objective or policy of that Fund.

If a unitholder wishes to sell units in any Fund representing 0.5 per cent or more of the value of that Fund, the Manager may elect to make an in specie redemption. Unitholders may refuse the Manager's election to make an in specie redemption if the value of the redemption proceeds is 0.5 per cent or more but less than 5 per cent of the scheme property of the Fund.

---

<sup>2</sup> In certain circumstances, for example, in the unlikely event of operational systems failure, or in exceptional market conditions, dealing in the Funds may not be possible at the times stated

If a unitholder wishes to sell units in any Fund representing 5 per cent or more of the value of that Fund the Manager may, in its sole discretion, elect not to give the unitholder the proceeds of the sale of units but instead transfer property (i.e. underlying securities) of the relevant Fund to the unitholder by way of an in specie redemption.

Where the Manager elects to carry out an in specie redemption, it must notify the unitholder of this in writing no later than the close of business on the second Business Day after the day on which it received selling instructions from the unitholder.

Where there is an in specie redemption, the Trustee will, in accordance with the rules of the COLL Sourcebook, cancel the units and transfer a proportionate share of the assets of the relevant Fund or such selection from the property of the Fund as the Trustee, after consultation with the Manager, decides is reasonable to the unitholder, in either case having regard to the need to be fair both to the unitholder making the in specie redemption and to continuing unitholders.

Irrespective of the value of the units, where a unitholder wishes to redeem and the Manager has elected to provide an in specie transfer, the unitholder is entitled to instruct the Manager not to transfer assets, but to sell those assets (other than those in cash in the relevant currency) and pay to the unitholder the net proceeds of sale (and cash). However instruction must be given by the unitholder in writing to the Manager by the close of business on the third Business Day after receipt of the Manager's notice of election to provide an in specie redemption. The value raised will not necessarily correspond with the applicable published bid price.

The Manager may, in its sole discretion, agree to a request from a unitholder for an in specie redemption where it receives such request in advance of the redemption request. Where the Manager does agree, the Trustee will transfer assets to the unitholder of the relevant Fund in the manner set out above.

#### **(g) Suspension**

The Manager may, with the prior agreement of the Trustee, and must without delay, if the Trustee so requires, temporarily suspend the sale and redemption of units for a period of time where due to exceptional circumstances it is in the interest of all unitholders in the relevant Fund.

The Manager and Trustee must ensure that the period of suspension is only allowed to continue for as long as it is justified having regard to the interest of unitholders and that dealing resumes as soon as practicable after the circumstances triggering a suspension have ceased. Upon suspension the Manager or the Trustee will immediately inform the FCA giving reasons for the suspension and notify any home state regulator in jurisdictions where units in the relevant Fund are available for sale.

The Manager will notify unitholders of the suspension as soon as practicable after the suspension commences and formally review the suspension with the Trustee at least every 28 days, keeping the FCA informed. The Manager will resume issue and redemption in units after giving the requisite notice in accordance with the COLL Sourcebook. The Manager will publish sufficient details on its website to

keep unitholders appropriately informed about the suspension including, if known, its likely duration.

#### **(h) Conversion and Switching rights**

Where more than one class of unit is in issue in a Fund, the Manager may permit a unitholder to:

- i. Convert all or some of the units held from one class in a Fund (the "Original Units") for units of another class in the same Fund ("New Units") subject to minimum investment and eligibility requirements. When units are converted, the number of New Units to be issued will be determined by applying a 'conversion factor' to the value of the Original Units held to determine the number of New Units to be issued. The conversion factor applicable to such unit conversion is available on request from the Manager in writing or by telephoning the Client Services Team on 0800 445522, lines are normally open 8:30 am to 5:30 pm and for investor protection calls are normally recorded; or
- ii. Switch all or some of the units held from one class in that Fund (the "Original Units") into units of another BlackRock fund (the "New Units"). On a switch of units, the number of New Units issued will be determined by reference to the respective prices of New Units and Original Units at the valuation point applicable when the Original Units are redeemed and the New Units are issued. Any such exchange is treated as a redemption and sale.

Unitholders must provide written instructions to convert or switch holdings to the Manager which, in the case of joint unitholders, must be signed by all joint unitholders before a conversion or switch is effected. Conversions and switches are subject to the minimum investment and eligibility requirements. No conversion or switch will be made during any period when the right of unitholders to require a redemption of units is suspended.

The Manager, at its discretion, may make a charge on the conversion of units between classes within the relevant Fund and on a switch between units of the relevant Fund and other BlackRock funds. Any such charge does not constitute a separate charge payable by a unitholder but is only the application of any redemption charge on the Original Units and any preliminary charge of the New Units. Currently the Manager charges a fee on switches only. This charge is equivalent to the preliminary charge for the Fund and unit class into which the unitholder is switching. The Manager at its discretion may discount this switching fee and pay all or part of such a discount to an intermediary.

A conversion or switch of units will only be accepted by the Manager if the conditions for holding the New Units are met, such as meeting the minimum holding. A switch between the relevant Fund and another Fund or other BlackRock funds will only be effected on a Business Day when both funds have valuation points. A conversion or switch of units into Class FF units or Class PF units in the BlackRock UK Focus Fund is prohibited, subject to the approval of the Manager, at its absolute discretion.

Unitholders subject to UK tax should note that a switch of units between Funds (whether or not a switch is into or out of a currency hedged unit class into or out of a non-currency hedged unit class) is treated as a disposal for the purposes of Capital Gains Tax. Conversions between different unit classes in the same Fund should not give rise to a disposal for UK Capital Gains Tax purposes except where a conversion is into or out of a currency hedged unit class into or out of a non-currency hedged unit class. Unitholders should seek their own professional tax advice in this regard.

Class S units\* are only available at the Manager's discretion and to unitholders who have entered into a separate agreement with the Manager, the Principal Distributor or one of their affiliates in relation to the holding of Class S units. Class X units and Class FX units are only available to unitholders who have entered into a separate agreement with the Manager, the Principal Distributor or one of their affiliates in relation to the holding of Class X units or Class FX units respectively.

#### **(i) Mandatory redemption, cancellation, switching, conversion or transfer of units**

The Manager may from time to time take such action and impose such restrictions as it thinks necessary for the purpose of ensuring that no units in any Fund are acquired or held by any person in circumstances ("relevant circumstances") which constitute a breach of the law or governmental regulation (or any interpretation of a law or regulation by a competent authority) of any country or territory; or which would (or would if other units were acquired or held in like circumstances) result in any Fund incurring any liability to taxation or suffering any other adverse consequence (including a requirement to register under any securities or investment or similar laws or governmental regulation of any country or territory); and, in this connection, the Manager may reject at its discretion any subscription for, sale, switch, conversion or transfer of units.

In particular, the Manager has determined that US Persons are not permitted to own units. The term "US Person" means any US resident or other person specified in Regulation S under the United States Securities Act 1933, as amended from time to time and as may be further supplemented by the Manager.

If it comes to the notice of the Manager that any units ("affected units") have been acquired or are being held in each case whether beneficially or otherwise in any of the relevant circumstances referred to above or if it reasonably believes this to be the case the Manager may give notice to the unitholder of the affected units requiring that unitholder to transfer such units to a person who is qualified or entitled to own the units in question or to give a request in writing for the redemption or cancellation of such units. If any person upon whom such a notice is served does not within thirty days after the date of such notice transfer his units to a person qualified to hold the same, or establish to the satisfaction of the Manager (whose judgement shall be final and binding) that he and any person on whose behalf he holds the affected units are qualified and entitled to hold the units, he shall be deemed upon the expiration of that thirty day period to have given a request in writing for the

redemption or cancellation (at the discretion of the Manager) of the affected units.

The Manager may effect a mandatory conversion of an investor's units for units in the same fund with a lower management fee (but otherwise with the same rights attached to them), provided such investor is given at least 60 days' prior notice of such conversion.

#### **(j) Unclaimed client money**

Where the Manager holds an outstanding balance that is due to a unitholder, arising from the redemption of units, or otherwise, such amounts will be treated by the Manager as client money pursuant to the FCA rules on client money. Reasonable efforts will be made to contact unitholders at the address reflected in the Manager's records in order to facilitate payment of any outstanding balance due. However, if the Manager is unable to contact a unitholder, after a period of 6 years, such amounts may, pursuant to the FCA rules on client money, be paid to a registered charity of the Manager's choice and will cease to be held as client money by the Manager. Pursuant to the FCA rules on client money, distributions paid either as a dividend, or as an interest distribution, depending on whether a Fund is classified as a bond, or an equity fund, will only be treated as client money by the Manager if held by the Manager. Currently, the Manager does not hold such distributions. By entering into a contract with the Manager, or one of its affiliates, unitholders consent to this course of action. No interest will be payable to unitholders in respect of amounts relating to unrepresented cheques or other balances held or transferred as described above. By entering into a contract with the Manager or one of its affiliates, unitholders consent to this course of action.

#### **(k) Client Money**

Any money received from, held for, or on behalf of a client by the Manager during the course of any normal business transaction will, where applicable, be held in accordance with the FCA rules in respect of client money. No interest will be accumulated in the client money bank accounts during the period the monies are treated as client money, and as such, interest will not be payable to unitholders in respect of such monies. No interest will be payable to unitholders in respect of amounts relating to individual transactions.

#### **(l) Excessive Trading Policy**

The Funds do not knowingly allow investments that are associated with excessive trading practices as such practices may adversely affect the interests of all unitholders. Excessive trading includes individuals or groups of individuals whose securities transactions seem to follow a timing pattern or are characterised by excessively frequent or large trades.

Unitholders should, however, be aware that the Funds may be utilised by certain investors for asset allocation purposes or by structured product providers, which may require the periodic re-allocation of assets between Funds. This activity will not normally be classed as excessive trading unless the

---

\*Class S units are available as set out in Appendix 1.

activity becomes, in the opinion of the Manager, too frequent or appears to follow a timing pattern.

As well as the general power of the Manager to refuse subscriptions, switches, conversions or transfers at their discretion, powers exist in other sections of this Prospectus to ensure that unitholder interests are protected against excessive trading. These include:

- (i) in-specie redemptions – Section 8 paragraph (f); and
- (ii) conversion and switching rights – Section 8 paragraph (h).

In addition, where excessive trading is suspected, the Funds may:

- (i) combine units that are under common ownership or control for the purposes of ascertaining whether an individual or a group of individuals can be deemed to be involved in excessive trading practices. Accordingly, the Manager reserves the right to reject any application for switches, conversions, transfers and/or subscription of units from investors whom they consider to be excessive traders; and
- (ii) levy a redemption charge of 2 per cent of the redemption proceeds to unitholders whom the Manager, in its reasonable opinion, suspects of excessive trading. This charge will be made for the benefit of the relevant Fund, and affected unitholders will be notified in their contract notes if such a fee has been charged.

#### **(m) Compliance with applicable laws and regulations**

As a result of any applicable laws and regulations, including but not limited to, relevant anti-money laundering legislation (including but not limited to sanctions administered by legislation, sanctions administered by United States Office of Foreign Asset Control, European Union and United Nations), tax laws and regulatory requirements, unitholders may be required, in certain circumstances, to provide additional documentation to confirm their identity or provide other relevant information pursuant to such laws and regulations, as may be required from time to time, even if an existing unitholder. Any information provided by unitholders will be used only for the purposes of compliance with these requirements and all documentation will be duly returned to the relevant unitholder. Until the Manager receives the requested documentation or additional information, there may be a delay in processing any subsequent redemption request and the Manager reserves the right in all cases to withhold redemption proceeds until such a time as the required documentation or additional information is received. Any such redemption monies will be held by the Manager in accordance with FCA rules on client money with a third party bank. No interest will be paid during the period such monies are treated as client money.

Alternatively, the Manager may employ a search of electronic data reference sources in order to access information held electronically concerning the identity of a unitholder, including information held by certain government and consumer agencies. By completing the relevant application forms or entering into a contract with

the Manager, unitholders acknowledge that the Manager may at any time initiate a search of information held electronically in order to verify unitholder identity.

## **9. Valuation**

The Manager calculates prices at which unitholders buy and sell units in accordance with 'Appendix 4 – Valuation and Pricing', as permitted by the COLL Sourcebook. The basis of the calculation is the value of the underlying assets of the Fund. The Funds are valued both on an issue basis and on a cancellation basis, from which the 'buying' price (offer) and 'selling' price (bid) are determined, as detailed within Appendix 4. The difference between these two prices is known as the spread. The maximum permitted spread may be wider than the spread the Manager normally quotes for dealing, but the Manager may deal at any prices calculated in accordance with Appendix 4 and notified to the Trustee. The maximum offer price may not exceed the total of the issue price and the preliminary charge. The minimum bid price may not be less than the cancellation price. All the Funds are valued on each Business Day.

Except with respect to any Fund which is subject to the MMF Regulations, the Manager may at its discretion implement fair value pricing policies in respect of any of the Funds. Fair value pricing will only apply where the Manager has reasonable grounds to believe that no reliable price exists for one or more underlying securities at a valuation point or the most recent price available does not reflect the Manager's best estimate of the value of a security at the valuation point. In these circumstances the Manager may, at its discretion, value an investment at a price which, in its opinion, reflects a fair and reasonable price for that investment. Circumstances which may give rise to a fair value price being used include instances where there is no recent trade in the security concerned; or the occurrence of a significant event since the most recent closure of the market where the price of the security is taken. A significant event is one that means, in the Manager's judgement, the most recent price of a security or a basket of securities is materially different to the price that it is reasonably believed would exist at the valuation point had the relevant market been open. For this purpose, the Manager may utilise pre-determined trigger levels which take into account the materiality of any variance. The Manager's decision to use fair value pricing will also depend on the type of authorised Fund concerned, the securities involved and the basis and reliability of the alternative price used.

The Manager may suspend dealing in any Fund if it cannot obtain prices on which to base a valuation (see section 8(f)). The Manager may, with the Trustee's prior agreement or if the Trustee requires it, suspend the repurchase of units in accordance with the COLL Sourcebook, as described above under the heading "Suspension".

The Manager's annual management charge (which is taken into account in valuations) is based upon values midway between the issue and cancellation basis.

Valuations are normally taken at a valuation point of 12.00 noon.<sup>3</sup> The Manager may declare additional valuation points for any Fund at its discretion and with the Trustee's agreement. At a valuation point the Manager calculates unit prices, using the most recent prices of the underlying securities that it can reasonably obtain. The objective is to give an accurate value of the Fund as at the valuation point. The base currency of each Fund is sterling.

## 10. Prices of Units and Historic Performance Data

The Manager will, on the completion of each valuation, advise the Trustee of the issue and cancellation prices. These are the prices which the Manager has to pay to the Trustee for the issue of units or which the Manager will receive from the Trustee upon the cancellation of units. The cancellation price last notified to the Trustee is available from us on request. The Manager deals in units as principal and accordingly the offer and bid prices that it publishes from time to time are the prices that are relevant to unitholders or to potential unitholders. These prices must not be greater than the applicable issue price on that day plus the preliminary charge, nor less than the cancellation price. The Manager will notify the Trustee of the maximum issue price and minimum cancellation price at which it will deal. The foregoing is subject always to the Manager's ability, in certain circumstances, to apply an anti-dilution adjustment with respect to subscriptions for units. See Appendix 4 for further details.

Historic performance data (where available) is contained in the key investor information document for the relevant unit class of the relevant Fund, which is available on request from the Manager. For up to date information visit the Manager's website [www.blackrock.co.uk](http://www.blackrock.co.uk) or speak to its Client Services Team on 0800 445522, lines are open between 8.30am to 5.30pm. Telephone calls may be recorded by the Manager.

## 11. Policy on Pricing

When units are purchased through the post, by telephone, by fax or (when available) by electronic communication, they will be sold on a forward pricing basis at the offer price calculated at the next valuation point (12.00 noon) after receipt of purchase instructions so long as these were received prior to the Fund's dealing cut off time (where applicable).

When units are sold back to the Manager, units will be redeemed on a forward pricing basis at the bid price calculated at the next valuation point (12.00 noon) following receipt of a redemption instruction so long as these were received prior to the Fund's dealing cut off time (where applicable).

If a purchase or sale order is for a total amount of £15,000 or more, this is a "large deal" and the Manager reserves the right to execute an order at a price higher than the published offer price or lower than the published bid price (as applicable). Should this prove to be the case, the price paid when buying units will not be higher than the maximum

offer price plus any applicable anti-dilution adjustment, or when redeeming units, less than the cancellation price.

## 12. Minimum Investment/Holdings

In the case of Class A Income units, Class A Accumulation units, Class FA Income units and Class FA Accumulation units (as available), the minimum initial investment and minimum value of a holding in a Fund is £500. Unitholders may make subsequent investments for Class A Income units, Class A Accumulation units, Class FA Income units and Class FA Accumulation units in a Fund in amounts of £100 or more.

In the case of Class PF Accumulation units, the minimum initial investment and minimum value of a holding of each unit class in a Fund is £1,000,000. This applies to registered unitholders and beneficial unitholders in respect of nominee arrangements. Unitholders may make subsequent investments for Class PF Accumulation units in a Fund in amounts of £100 or more.

In the case of Class FF Accumulation units, the minimum initial investment and minimum value of a holding in a Fund is £10,000,000. This applies to registered unitholders and beneficial unitholders in respect of nominee arrangements. Unitholders may make subsequent investments for Class FF Accumulation units in amounts of £100 or more.

In the case of Class D Income units, Class D Accumulation units, Class FD Income units and Class FD Accumulation units (as available) the minimum initial investment and minimum value of a holding in a Fund is £100,000. Unitholders may make subsequent investments for Class D Income units, Class D Accumulation units, Class FD Income units and Class FD Accumulation units in amounts of £100 or more.

In the case of Class DI Income units and Class DI Accumulation units (as available), the minimum initial investment and minimum value of a holding in a Fund is £50,000,000. Unitholders may make subsequent investments for Class DI Income units and Class DI Accumulation units in amounts of £100 or more.

In the case of Class S Income units and Class S Accumulation units\* (as available), the minimum initial investment and minimum value of a holding in a Fund is £50,000,000 (which may be waived on a case by case basis at the Manager's discretion). Unitholders may make subsequent investments for Class S Income units and Class S Accumulation units in a Fund in amounts of £100 or more.

In the case of Class X Income units, Class X Accumulation units, Class FX Income units and Class FX Accumulation units (as available), the minimum initial investment and minimum value of a holding in a Fund is £10,000,000 (which may be waived on a case by case basis at the Manager's discretion). Unitholders may make subsequent investments for Class X Income units, Class X Accumulation

<sup>3</sup> In certain circumstances, for example, in the unlikely event of operational systems failure, or in exceptional market conditions, dealing in the Funds may not be possible at the times stated.

\*Class S units are available as set out in Appendix 1.

units, Class FX Income units and Class FX Accumulation units in a Fund in amounts of £100 or more.

In the case of Class Z Income units and Class Z Accumulation units\* (as available), the minimum initial investment and minimum value of a holding in a Fund is £50,000,000 (which may be waived on a case by case basis at the Manager's discretion). Unitholders may make subsequent investments for Class Z Income units and Class Z Accumulation units in a Fund in amounts of £100 or more.

For the avoidance of doubt, Class A units and Class FA units are intended for investment by retail investors and Class D units and Class FD units are intended for investment by investors who are able to meet the minimum investment and holding criteria for that class. Class X units and Class FX units are intended for investment by institutional style investors who are able to meet the minimum investment and holding criteria for that class. It should be noted that pursuant to section 8(a), the Manager reserves the right to switch the entire holding to a more appropriate class of units (where available) or redeem the entire holding. In such circumstances, the Manager is not obliged to provide prior notice and the unitholder bears the consequent risk including that of market movement.

In respect of all Classes of units, unitholders may make withdrawals of £250 or more as set out in Appendix 1. When unitholders make a withdrawal, conversion, switch or transfer, the remaining balance of the holding must be at least equal to the minimum investment otherwise the Manager may at its discretion arrange to sell the holding and remit the proceeds to that unitholder. If, as a result of a withdrawal, conversion, switch or transfer a small balance of units meaning an amount of £2 or less is held, the Manager shall have absolute discretion to realise this small balance and donate the proceeds to a UK registered charity selected by the Manager.

The BlackRock Savings Plan is also available for all Funds (Class A units and Class FA units only), except the BlackRock UK Focus Fund. Unitholders must invest at least £50 per Fund per month. Unitholders may stop monthly payments at any time by cancelling the direct debit instruction with their bank and informing the Manager in writing. Provided a balance of more than £500 remains a unitholder account can be kept open. If the balance is less than these levels, the units will be redeemed at the bid price next calculated after the Manager has received unitholder instructions and the Manager will send the proceeds within three Business Days. If, as a result of a withdrawal, conversion, switch or transfer, the balance of a unitholder account is less than £500, the Manager will also sell the unitholder holding, unless the unitholder notifies the Manager of its intention to continue making regular monthly payments.

Minimum investment and holding amounts may be waived at the Manager's discretion.

### 13. Commission and Rebates

If Class A units or Class FA units are purchased through an authorised intermediary, the Principal Distributor (as authorised by the Manager) may, at its discretion, pay initial

or renewal commissions to authorised intermediaries subject to FCA rules.

The amount of initial or renewal commission paid on a purchase will be shown on the relevant contract note sent to a unitholder. The Manager will also advise unitholders of any initial or renewal commission to be paid in respect of a purchase, upon request. If unitholders switch an investment from one Fund to another Fund or from one Fund into another BlackRock fund, the Manager normally allows a discount on the price at which unitholders purchase units and/or pay a reduced commission to any intermediary concerned.

No initial or renewal commissions or other rebates are normally paid in respect of Class D Accumulation units, Class FD units, Class S units, Class X units or Class FX units.

Class S units and Class Z units are only available at the Manager's discretion and to unitholders who have entered into a separate agreement with the Manager, the Principal Distributor or one of their affiliates in relation to the holding of Class S units and Class Z units. Class X units and Class FX units are only available to unitholders who have entered into a separate agreement with the Manager, the Principal Distributor or one of their affiliates in relation to the holding of Class X units and Class FX units. The Manager or Principal Distributor (as authorised by the Manager) may also, at its discretion, waive any preliminary charge, in whole or in part, in respect of an application for Class A units, Class FA units, Class FD units, Class FX units, Class FF units, Class PF units or Class S units, or, subject to FCA rules, determine to pay a rebate in respect of the payment of annual management charges in respect of any holding of Class A units, Class DI units Class FA units, Class FD units, Class FX units, Class FF units, Class PF units or Class Z units in certain funds to certain authorised intermediaries. The Principal Distributor currently pays rebates in respect of holdings in certain funds by certain investors and authorised intermediaries including various associated companies in the BlackRock Group.

Subject to FCA rules, rebates of annual management charges may be agreed on certain Funds at the Manager's discretion and subject to the nature of the business provided by third party intermediaries to end investors. Rebates will not exceed the published amount of annual management charge payable in respect of those Funds.

The terms of any rebate will be agreed between the Principal Distributor and the authorised intermediary from time to time. If so required by applicable FCA rules, the authorised intermediary shall disclose to any of its underlying clients the amount of any rebate of annual management charge it receives from the Principal Distributor and the Manager shall also disclose to unitholders, upon request, details of any rebate paid by the Principal Distributor to an authorised intermediary in connection with a holding of units, where the authorised intermediary has acted on behalf of that unitholder.

The Manager may, at its discretion, discount any switching fee and pay some or all of the discount to an intermediary subject to the FCA rules.

---

\*Class Z units are available as set out in Appendix 1.

Payment of any rebate of annual management charge or of the preliminary charge ("commission") shall cease on the entry into force of any legislation and/or regulation prohibiting the payment of commission from product providers to counterparties, to the extent that such legislation and/or regulation affects the counterparties activities in any particular jurisdiction and/or sale of particular Funds.

MiFID II introduces restrictions on the receipt and retention of fees, commissions, monetary and non-monetary benefits ("inducements") where firms, regulated under MiFID II, provide clients with portfolio management services or independent investment advice. It also introduces obligations where firms provide clients with other services (such as execution services or restricted investment advice). In such cases, where a firm receives and retains an inducement, it must ensure that the receipt and retention of the inducement is designed to enhance the quality of the relevant service to the client and is properly disclosed. Where authorised intermediaries are subject to MiFID II and receive and/or retain any inducements, they must ensure that they comply with all applicable legislation, including, those introduced by MiFID II.

In accordance with the FCA's Retail Distribution Review, neither the Manager nor the Principal Distributor are permitted to pay initial or renewal commission or rebate of the annual management charge, to authorised intermediaries or to third party distributors or agents in respect of any subscriptions for, or holdings of, units for any UK retail investors in respect of investments made as a result of the investor having received a personal recommendation on or after 31 December 2012.

Where applicable, commissions and rebates that are treated as client money will be held in accordance with section 27(j).

#### **14. Manager's Box**

The Manager will run a box (i.e. hold units in the Funds in its own accounts). The Manager pays any profit made on the issue of units, or on the re-issue or cancellation of any units redeemed into the relevant Fund. The current policy of the Manager is to hold only sufficient numbers of units to facilitate the efficient operation of the issue and cancellation of units. The Manager is not obliged to provide any notice to unitholders of a change in such policy.

#### **15. Publication of Prices and Yields**

The previous dealing day's bid and offer prices of units and the current estimated annual yields of the Funds, as well as the preliminary charge applicable for each Fund, will be made publicly available in a variety of sources but primarily through our website, [www.blackrock.co.uk](http://www.blackrock.co.uk), or by calling our Client Services Team on 0800 445522, lines are open between 8.30am and 5.30pm. Telephone calls may be recorded by the Manager. Please note that the published prices are for information only and these prices may not be the prices obtained when units are dealt. The Manager is not responsible for errors in publication or for non-publication. The cancellation price in the relevant Fund or Funds will be available, from the Manager, on request.

The units in the Funds are not listed or dealt in or on any investment exchange.

#### **16. Classes of Units**

Class A Income and Class A Accumulation units are available in all Funds (except the BlackRock UK Focus Fund), unless unitholders invest via a BlackRock Savings Plan where only Accumulation units may be held. Class D Income units, Class D Accumulation units, Class DI Income units, Class DI Accumulation units, Class I Income units, Class I Accumulation units, Class S Income units, Class S Accumulation units, Class X Income units, Class X Accumulation units, Class Z Income units and Class Z Accumulation units will be made available in certain Funds as set out in Appendix 1. A full list of unit classes available at any given point can be obtained by telephoning the Client Services Team on Freephone 0800 445522.

The Manager may at its discretion make available Class FA Income units, Class FA Accumulation units, Class FD Income units, Class FD Accumulation units, Class FX Income units and Class FX Accumulation units in the BlackRock European Dynamic Fund as set out in Appendix 1.

Class FF Accumulation units and Class PF Accumulation units are available only in the BlackRock UK Focus Fund.

Both income and accumulation units represent a beneficial interest in undivided shares in the property of the Fund as detailed below. Each unit, Accumulation or Income, represents one undivided share in the property of a Fund. Each undivided unit ranks *pari passu* with other undivided units in a Fund. The nature of the rights represented by units is that of a beneficial interest under a Trust. Unitholders are not liable for the debts of a Fund.

With the exception of Income units held in BlackRock Cash Fund, BlackRock Corporate Bond Fund, BlackRock Fixed Income Global Opportunities Fund, BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund and BlackRock Market Advantage Fund, if unitholders hold Income units they will receive a net distribution payable monthly, quarterly, half-yearly or annually according to the distribution policy of the relevant Fund, details of which are set out in Appendix 1. This distribution will be paid either by cheque or directly into the unitholder's bank account. This net distribution is calculated by multiplying the number of Income units held on the last day of the relevant accounting period, by the net rate of distribution declared by the Manager. After a period of six years from the date of payment, any unclaimed distribution will be added to the capital property of the Fund and may be forfeited. No interest will be paid on unclaimed distribution monies.

If a unitholder holds Accumulation units there will be no actual payment of income. The income attributable to the units will remain as property of the relevant Fund and the number of undivided shares represented by each Accumulation unit will be increased accordingly. The number of Accumulation units held remains the same. The Manager may adopt a policy of smoothing interim distributions for a Fund if it considers that this is in the interest of unitholders of the Fund and consistent with the objective and policy of the Fund.

The Trust Deeds of the Funds also permit further classes of units to be made available other than Class A Income units, Class A Accumulation units, Class D Income units, Class D Accumulation units, Class DI Income units, Class DI

Accumulation units Class FA Income units, Class FA Accumulation units, Class FD Income units, Class FD Accumulation units, Class FX Income units, Class FX Accumulation units, Class FF Accumulation units, Class PF Accumulation units, Class S Income units, Class S Accumulation units, Class X Income units, Class X Accumulation units, Class Z Income units and Class Z Accumulation units. Any such class of unit may vary according to whether it accumulates or distributes income or attracts different fees and expenses, and as a result of this, monies may be deducted from classes in unequal proportions. In these circumstances, the proportionate interests of the classes of units within a Fund will be adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed of each of the Funds relating to proportion accounts. The Trustee may create one or more classes of units as instructed from time to time by the Manager. The creation of additional unit classes will not result in any material prejudice to the interests of holders of units in existing unit classes.

#### (b) Currency Hedged Unit Classes

The Manager may issue a class or classes of units which allow the use of currency hedging transactions to reduce the effect of exchange rate fluctuations. Currently such units are available only in the following Funds: BlackRock Continental European Income Fund and BlackRock European Dynamic Fund.

The Manager may use derivatives (for example, currency forwards, futures, options and swaps, or such other instruments as are permitted under Appendix 3 (Investment restrictions applicable to the Funds)) to hedge the rate of exchange between the currency of all or some of the currencies in which the assets of a Fund (including cash and income) are denominated against Sterling (or such other currency or currencies as the Manager may determine from time to time).

While the Manager (or its delegate) may seek to hedge currency risks, there is no guarantee that currency hedged unit classes will be protected from all currency fluctuations. The Manager will review the hedging position on each dealing day, adjusting the hedge when there is a material change to the dealing volume. It is not intended that the currency transactions will cause the hedged unit classes to be leveraged. If at any time the overall size of a hedged unit class falls below £2 million, the Manager may, in the interest of remaining unitholders in that currency hedged unit class, redeem all outstanding units in that currency hedged unit class on giving prior written notice to affected unitholders in accordance with the COLL Sourcebook. The Manager may, therefore, reject at its discretion any application for the subscription of, or switch or conversion into, currency hedged unit classes. Any over-hedged position arising in a Currency Hedged Unit Class is not permitted to exceed 105% of the net asset value of that Unit Class and any under-hedged position is not permitted to fall short of 95% of the net asset value of that Unit Class.

Please note that if you hold non currency hedged units and you wish to change your holding to currency hedged units (or vice versa), any such change may be treated by HM Revenue & Customs as a redemption and sale and may, for persons subject to United Kingdom taxation, be a realisation for the purposes of capital gains taxation.

Please refer to Appendix 1 (Details of each of the Funds) for details of the currency hedged unit classes currently available and paragraph 19 (Risk considerations) for the specific risks associated with investment in currency hedged unit classes.

## 17. Evidence of Title

No certificates are issued for the units in the Funds. Should any unitholder, for any reason, require evidence of his title to units, the Manager shall, upon unitholder proof of identity as it shall reasonably require, supply the relevant unitholder with a certified copy of the relevant entry in the Register relating to their holding of units.

Holdings in respect of investments via the BlackRock Savings Plan will be registered in the name of the unitholder. The Manager will send an initial acknowledgement, followed by half-yearly statements.

## 18. Investment Objective and Policy – Investment Restrictions

### (a) General

Details of the investment objective and policy of each of the Funds is set out in Appendix 1.

Details of the investment restrictions applicable to a particular Fund are set out in Appendix 3.

### (b) Environmental, Social and Governance Integration

BlackRock has defined ESG Integration as the practice of incorporating material environmental, social, and governance (ESG) information into investment decisions in order to enhance risk adjusted returns. BlackRock recognises the relevance of material ESG information across all asset classes and styles of portfolio management. The Investment Manager will integrate ESG considerations in its investment processes across the UK active funds platform. ESG information will be included as a consideration in investment research, portfolio construction, portfolio review and stewardship processes.

For each of the Funds, the firm's Risk and Quantitative Analytics group will review portfolios in partnership with the Investment Manager to ensure that exposures to ESG risk are considered regularly alongside traditional financial risks. The Investment Manager considers ESG data within the total set of information in its research process and makes a determination as to the materiality of such ESG data in its investment process. ESG factors are not the sole considerations when making investment decisions for the Fund. The Investment Manager's evaluation of ESG data is subjective and may change over time.

This approach is consistent with the Investment Manager's regulatory duty to manage the Funds in accordance with their investment objectives. BlackRock's approach to ESG integration is to broaden the total amount of information the Investment Manager considers with the aim of improving investment analysis and understanding the likely impact of ESG risks on the Funds' investments. The Investment Manager assesses a variety of economic and financial indicators, which may include ESG considerations, to make investment decisions appropriate for the Funds' objectives.

Unless otherwise stated in Fund documentation and included within a Fund's investment policy, there is no indication that an ESG or Impact focused investment strategy or exclusionary screens will be adopted by the Fund.

BlackRock undertakes investment stewardship engagements and proxy voting with the goal of protecting and enhancing the long-term value of the Funds' assets. In our experience, sustainable financial performance and value creation are enhanced by sound governance practices, including risk management oversight, board accountability and compliance with regulations. BlackRock focuses on board composition, effectiveness and accountability as a top priority. In our experience, high standards of corporate governance are the foundations of board leadership and oversight. BlackRock engages to better understand how boards assess their effectiveness and performance, as well as their position on director responsibilities and commitments, turnover and succession planning, crisis management and diversity.

Sound practices relating to the material environmental factors inherent in a company's business model can be a signal of operational excellence and management quality. Environmental factors relevant to the long-term economic performance of companies are typically industry specific, although in today's dynamic business environment some other factors, such as regulation and technological change, can have a broader impact. Corporate reporting should help investors and others understand the company's approach to these factors and how risks are mitigated and opportunities realised.

BlackRock takes a long-term perspective in its investment stewardship work informed by two key characteristics of BlackRock's business: the majority of investors are saving for long-term goals and so are presumably long-term investors; and BlackRock offers strategies with varying investment horizons, which means BlackRock has long-term relationships with its investee companies.

For further detail regarding BlackRock's approach to sustainable investing and investment stewardship please refer to the website at: [www.blackrock.com/corporate/sustainability](http://www.blackrock.com/corporate/sustainability) and <https://www.blackrock.com/corporate/about-us/investment-stewardship#our-responsibility>

## 19. Risk Considerations

### (a) General

The Funds are subject to the risk that all equity and fixed interest funds are subject to i.e. fluctuations in capital value which can be influenced by factors such as political and economic news, corporate earnings reports, demographic trends and catastrophic events. While over a long period it might be expected that a Fund will produce positive total returns, in any particular period losses may be suffered. The Manager cannot guarantee that it will achieve the objectives set out for any Fund.

Unitholders should always bear in mind that the price of units in any Fund and the income from them can go down as well as up and are not guaranteed. An investment in a

Fund is not intended to be a complete investment programme.

The Funds may invest in currencies other than sterling. As a result, changes in the rates of exchange between currencies may cause the value of units in the relevant Funds to go up or down. Accordingly, unitholders may not receive back the amount invested.

Where cancellation rights apply to a contract any investor exercising such cancellation rights will not obtain a full refund of the money paid (except regular savers who will obtain a full refund) on the making of the contract if the value of the investment falls before the cancellation notice is received by the Manager as an amount equal to that fall will be deducted from any refund made to the investor. An investment in a Fund is not protected against the effects of inflation.

### New Issues

Funds may invest in initial public offerings or new debt issues. The prices of securities involved in initial public offerings or new debt issues are often subject to greater and more unpredictable price changes than more established securities.

### Derivatives

**Subject to the investment objective and policy of each Fund and in accordance with the investment limits and restrictions set out in Appendix 1, each of the Funds may use derivatives for investment purposes and/or the purposes of efficient portfolio management. The Manager may also use derivatives to hedge and manage risk.**

**The Manager uses a risk management process, to monitor and measure as frequently as appropriate the risk of a Fund's portfolio and contribution of the underlying investments to the overall risk profile of the Fund.**

Unitholders should note that the use of derivatives may alter the risk profile of a Fund and lead to higher volatility in the unit price of that Fund.

The use of derivatives may expose a Fund to a higher degree of risk. These risks may include credit risk with regard to counterparties with whom the Fund trades, the risk of settlement default, lack of liquidity of the derivative, imperfect tracking between the change in value of the derivative and the change in value of the underlying asset that the Fund is seeking to track and greater transaction costs than investing in the underlying assets directly.

In accordance with standard industry practice when purchasing derivatives, a Fund may be required to secure its obligations to its counterparty. For non-fully funded derivatives, this may involve the placing of initial and/or variation margin assets with the counterparty. For derivatives which require a Fund to place initial margin assets with a counterparty, such assets may not be segregated from the counterparty's own assets and, being freely exchangeable and replaceable, the Fund may have a right to the return of equivalent assets rather than the original margin assets deposited with the counterparty. These deposits or assets may exceed the value of the relevant Fund's obligations to the counterparty in the event

that the counterparty requires excess margin or collateral. In addition, as the terms of a derivative may provide for one counterparty to provide collateral to the other counterparty to cover the variation margin exposure arising under the derivative only if a minimum transfer amount is triggered, the Fund may have an uncollateralised risk exposure to a counterparty under a derivative up to such minimum transfer amount.

Derivative contracts can be highly volatile, and the amount of initial margin is generally small relative to the size of the contract so that transactions are geared. A relatively small market movement may have a potentially larger impact on derivatives than on standard bonds or equities.

Additional risks associated with investing in derivatives may include a counterparty breaching its obligations to provide collateral, or due to operational issues (such as time gaps between the calculation of risk exposure to a counterparty's provision of additional collateral or substitutions of collateral or the sale of collateral in the event of a default by a counterparty), there may be instances where a Fund's credit exposure to its counterparty under a derivative contract is not fully collateralised but each Fund will continue to observe the limits set out in Appendix 3. The use of derivatives may also expose a Fund to legal risk, which is the risk of loss due to the unexpected application of a law or regulation, or because a court declares a contract not legally enforceable.

The Manager uses a risk management process, to monitor and measure as frequently as appropriate the risk of a Fund's portfolio and contribution of the underlying investments to the overall risk profile of the Fund.

### **Money-Market Instruments**

The BlackRock Cash Fund invests a significant amount of its NAV in approved money-market instruments and in this regard investors might compare the funds to regular deposit accounts. Investors should however note that a holding in this Fund is subject to the risks associated with investing in a collective investment scheme, in particular the fact that the principal sum invested is capable of fluctuation as the NAV of the Fund fluctuates.

Money-market instruments are subject to both actual and perceived measures of creditworthiness. The "downgrading" of a rated money-market instrument or adverse publicity and investor perception, which may not be based on fundamental analysis, could decrease the value and liquidity of these instruments, particularly in an illiquid market.

### **Counterparty Risk**

A Fund will be exposed to the credit risk of the parties with which it transacts and may also bear the risk of settlement default. Credit risk is the risk that the counterparty to a financial instrument will fail to discharge an obligation or commitment that it has entered into with the relevant Fund. This would include the counterparties to any derivative that it enters into. Trading in derivatives which have not been collateralised gives rise to direct counterparty exposure. The relevant Fund mitigates much of its credit risk to its derivative counterparties by receiving collateral with a value at least equal to the exposure to each counterparty but, to the extent that any derivative is not fully collateralised, a

default by the counterparty may result in a reduction in the value of the Fund. A formal review of each new counterparty is completed and all approved counterparties are monitored and reviewed on an ongoing basis. The Fund maintains an active oversight of counterparty exposure and the collateral management process.

The Manager is free to use one or more separate counterparties for derivative investments. Some or all of these counterparties may be associates of the BlackRock Group.

### **Liquidity Risk**

Investments made by the Funds may be subject to liquidity constraints, which means that underlying shares may trade less frequently and in small volumes, for instance smaller companies. Securities of certain types, such as bonds or structured credit products, may also be subject to periods of lower liquidity in difficult market conditions. As a result, changes in the value of investments may be more unpredictable. In certain cases it may not be possible to sell an underlying security at the last market price or at a value considered to be fairest.

### **Global Financial Market Crisis and Governmental Intervention**

Since 2007, global financial markets have undergone pervasive and fundamental disruption and suffered significant instability leading to extensive governmental intervention. Regulators in many jurisdictions have implemented or proposed a number of emergency regulatory measures and may continue to do so. Government and regulatory interventions have sometimes been unclear in scope and application, resulting in confusion and uncertainty which in itself has been detrimental to the efficient functioning of financial markets. It is impossible to predict with certainty what additional interim or permanent governmental restrictions may be imposed on the markets and/or the effect of such restrictions on the Investment Manager's ability to implement the Funds' investment objectives.

Whether current undertakings by governing bodies of various jurisdictions or any future undertakings will help stabilise the financial markets is unknown. The Investment Manager cannot predict how long the financial markets will continue to be affected by these events and cannot predict the effects of these – or similar events in the future – on the Funds', the European or global economy and the global securities markets.

### **Potential Implications of Brexit**

On 31 January 2020 the United Kingdom (the "UK") formally withdrew and ceased being a member of the European Union (the "EU"). Following this, the UK entered into a transition period which lasted for the remainder of 2020, during which period the UK was subject to applicable EU laws and regulations. The transition period expired on 31 December 2020, and EU law no longer applies in the UK.

On 30 December 2020, the UK and the EU signed an EU-UK Trade and Cooperation Agreement ("UK/EU Trade Agreement"), which applies from 1 January 2021 and sets out the foundation of the economic and legal framework for trade between the UK and the EU. As the UK/EU Trade

Agreement is a new legal framework, the implementation of the Agreement may result in uncertainty in its application and periods of volatility in both the UK and wider European markets throughout 2021 and beyond. The UK's exit from the EU is expected to result in additional trade costs and disruptions in this trading relationship. While the UK/EU Trade Agreement provides for the free trade of goods, it provides only general commitments on market access in services together with a "most favoured nation" provision which is subject to many exceptions. Furthermore, there is the possibility that either party may impose tariffs on trade in the future in the event that regulatory standards between the EU and the UK diverge. The terms of the future relationship may cause continued uncertainty in the global financial markets, and adversely affect the performance of the Funds.

Volatility resulting from this uncertainty may mean that the returns of the Funds' investments are affected by market movements, the potential decline in the value of Sterling or Euro, and the potential downgrading of sovereign credit ratings of the UK or an EU member state.

### **Euro and Euro Zone Risk**

The deterioration of the sovereign debt of several countries, together with the risk of contagion to other, more stable, countries exacerbated the global economic crisis. There is a continued possibility that Eurozone countries could be subject to an increase in borrowing costs. This situation as well as the United Kingdom's referendum have raised a number of uncertainties regarding the stability and overall standing of the European Economic and Monetary Union. The departure or risk of departure from the Euro by one or more Euro zone countries could lead to the reintroduction of national currencies in one or more Euro zone countries or, in more extreme circumstances, the possible dissolution of the Euro entirely. These potential developments, or market perceptions concerning these and related issues, could adversely affect the value of a Fund's investments. Unitholders should carefully consider how any potential changes to the Euro zone and European Union may affect their investment in a Fund.

### **Financial Corporate Bond Risk**

Corporate bonds issued by a financial institution in the European Union may be subject to the risk of a write down or conversion (i.e. "bail-in") by an EU authority in circumstances where the financial institution is unable to meet its financial obligations. This may result in bonds issued by such financial institution being written down (to zero), converted into equity or alternative instrument of ownership, or the terms of the bond may be varied. 'Bail-in' risk refers to the risk of EU member state authorities exercising powers to rescue troubled banks by writing down or converting rights of their bondholders in order to absorb losses of, or recapitalise, such banks. Investors should be alerted to the fact that EU member state authorities are more likely to use a "bail-in" tool to rescue troubled banks, instead of relying on public financial support as they have in the past as EU member state authorities now consider that public financial support should only be used as a last resort after having assessed and exploited, to the maximum extent practicable, other resolution tools, including the "bail-in" tool. A bail-in of a financial institution is likely to result in a reduction in value of some or all of its bonds (and possibly other securities) and a Fund holding such

securities when a bail-in occurs will also be similarly impacted.

### **Stock Lending**

Certain Funds may engage in stock lending. The Funds engaging in stock lending will have a credit risk exposure to the counterparties to any stock lending contract. Fund investments can be lent to counterparties over a period of time. A default by the counterparty combined with a fall in the value of the collateral below that of the value of the securities lent may result in a reduction in the value of the Fund. The Manager intends to ensure that all stock lending is fully collateralised but, to the extent that any stock lending is not fully collateralised (for example due to timing issues arising from payment lags), the Funds will have a credit risk exposure to the counterparties to the stock lending contracts. Under the terms of the MMF Regulations, MMFs are not permitted to enter into stock lending transactions.

### **Cybersecurity**

The Funds or any of the service providers, including the Manager and the Investment Manager, may be subject to risks resulting from cybersecurity incidents and/or technological malfunctions. A cybersecurity incident is an event that may cause a loss of proprietary information, data corruption or a loss of operational capacity. Cybersecurity incidents can result from deliberate cyber attacks or unintentional events. Cyber attacks include, but are not limited to, gaining unauthorised access to digital systems (e.g. through hacking or malicious software coding) for the purposes of misappropriating assets or sensitive information, corrupting data, releasing confidential information without authorisation or causing operational disruption. Cyber attacks may also be carried out in a manner that does not require gaining unauthorised access, such as causing denial-of-service attacks on websites, which may make network services unavailable to intended users. The issuers of securities and counterparties to other financial instruments in which a Fund invests may also be subject to cybersecurity incidents.

Cybersecurity incidents may cause a Fund to suffer financial losses, interfere with a Fund's ability to calculate its NAV, impede trading, disrupt the ability of investors to subscribe for, exchange or redeem their units, violate privacy and other laws and incur regulatory fines, penalties, reputational damage, reimbursement or other compensation costs, or additional compliance costs. Cyber-attacks may render records of assets and transactions of a Fund, unitholder ownership of units, and other data integral to the functioning of a Fund inaccessible, inaccurate or incomplete. In addition, substantial costs may be incurred in order to prevent any cybersecurity incidents in the future which may adversely impact a Fund.

While the Manager and the Investment Manager have established business continuity plans and risk management strategies to seek to prevent cybersecurity incidents, there are inherent limitations in such plans and strategies, including the possibility that certain risks have not been identified given the evolving nature of the threat of cyber-attacks. Furthermore, none of the Funds, the Manager or the Investment Manager can control the business continuity plans or cybersecurity strategies put in place by other service providers to a Fund or issuers of securities and counterparties to other financial instruments

in which a Fund invests. The Manager relies on its third party service providers for many of its day-to-day operations and will be subject to the risk that the protections and policies implemented by those service providers will be ineffective to protect the Manager or the Funds from cyber-attack.

### **Participation in Litigation**

Where a Fund participates in litigation, either in its own name or as part of a group or class and whether by election to participate or absence of election not to participate, and such participation gives rise to receipts by reason of, most typically, an award of damages, then such receipts shall be for the benefit of the Fund as at the time of receipt without adjustment for prior redemptions and without regard to shareholdings at the relevant time of the underlying conduct giving rise to the claim. This approach is taken on the basis that participation in litigation is not regarded as an underlying premise for investment and that the costs and inconvenience associated with the reallocation of receipts and/or costs associated with participation in litigation to particular investors who may or may not have redeemed in whole or in part would impose a burden on current investors that is not believed to be in the best interests of investors in the Fund at any particular time. The decision as to whether to participate in any such litigation will be in the discretion of the Manager.

### **Impact of Natural or Man-Made Disasters and Disease Epidemics**

Certain regions are at risk of being affected by natural disasters or catastrophic natural events. Considering that the development of infrastructure, disaster management planning agencies, disaster response and relief sources, organised public funding for natural emergencies, and natural disaster early warning technology may be immature and unbalanced in certain countries, the natural disaster toll on an individual portfolio company or the broader local economic market may be significant. Prolonged periods may pass before essential communications, electricity and other power sources are restored and operations of the portfolio company can be resumed. Each Fund's investments could also be at risk in the event of such a disaster. The magnitude of future economic repercussions of natural disasters may also be unknown, may delay each Fund's ability to invest in certain companies, and may ultimately prevent any such investment entirely.

Investments may also be negatively affected by man-made disasters. Publicity of man-made disasters may have a significant negative impact on overall consumer confidence, which in turn may materially and adversely affect the performance of each Fund's investments, whether or not such investments are involved in such man-made disaster.

An outbreak of respiratory disease caused by a novel coronavirus that was first detected in China in December 2019 spread globally. This coronavirus resulted in borders closing, restrictions on movement of people, quarantines, cancellations of transportation and other services, disruptions to supply chains, businesses and customer activity, as well as general concern and uncertainty. It is possible that there may be similar outbreaks of other infectious diseases in the future. The impact of this coronavirus, and other epidemics and pandemics that may

arise in the future, could affect the economies of many nations, individual companies and the market in general in ways that cannot necessarily be foreseen at the present time. In addition, the impact of infectious diseases in emerging developing or emerging market countries may be greater due to less established health care systems. Health crises caused by the recent coronavirus outbreak may exacerbate other pre-existing political, social and economic risks in certain countries. The impact of the outbreak may be short term or may last for an extended period of time. Such events could increase volatility and the risk of loss to the value of each Fund's investments.

### **LIBOR and Other Reference Rates Risk**

Certain of the Funds' investments, benchmarks and payment obligations may be based on floating rates, such as the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"), European Interbank Offer Rate ("EURIBOR"), Sterling Overnight Interbank Average Rate ("SONIA"), and other similar types of reference rates ("Reference Rates"). The elimination of a Reference Rate or any other changes or reforms to the determination or supervision of Reference Rates could have an adverse impact on the market for, or value of, any securities or payments linked to those Reference Rates. In addition, any substitute Reference Rate and any pricing adjustments imposed by a regulator or by counterparties or otherwise may adversely affect the Fund's performance and/or net asset value.

In 2017, the head of the United Kingdom's Financial Conduct Authority announced a desire to phase out the use of LIBOR by the end of 2021. There remains uncertainty regarding the future utilisation of LIBOR and the nature of any replacement Reference Rate. As such, the potential effect of a transition away from LIBOR on each Fund or the financial instruments in which any Fund may invest cannot yet be determined.

In 2017, the Alternative Reference Rates Committee, a group of large U.S. banks working with the Federal Reserve, announced its selection of the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR"), which is intended to be a broad measure of secured overnight U.S. Treasury repo rates, as an appropriate replacement for LIBOR. The Federal Reserve Bank of New York began publishing the SOFR in 2018, with the expectation that it could be used on a voluntary basis in new instruments and transactions.

Bank working groups and regulators in other countries jurisdictions have suggested other alternatives for their markets, including the SONIA in the United Kingdom in addition to the changes outlined above.

### **Taxation**

The tax information provided in the "Taxation" section is based, to the best knowledge of the Manager, upon tax law and practice as at the date of this Prospectus. Tax legislation, the tax status of the Manager and the Funds, the taxation of unitholders and any tax reliefs, and the consequences of such tax status and tax reliefs, may change from time to time. Any change in the taxation legislation in UK or in any jurisdiction where a Fund is registered, marketed or invested could affect the tax status of the Funds, affect the value of the relevant Fund's investments in the affected jurisdiction, affect the relevant Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective, and/or alter the post tax

returns to unitholders. Where a Fund invests in derivatives the preceding sentence may also extend to the jurisdiction of the governing law of the derivative contract and/or the derivative counterparty and/or to the market(s) comprising the underlying exposure(s) of the derivative.

Where a Fund intends to qualify for and/or maintain a particular classification for tax purposes, that Fund may be required to comply with prescribed asset allocation rules in order to meet and/or maintain that classification. This may result in a Fund investing in particular asset classes in accordance with such rules. For example, in order to meet the 'qualifying investments' test and therefore be classified as a bond fund, a Fund must have more than 60% of the market value of its holdings in 'qualifying investments' such as government and corporate debt securities (as described further in the section entitled 'Taxation') and may be required, amongst other things, to omit exposure to property. Notwithstanding the tax classification, the Investment Manager and/or Investment Advisers shall have the discretion to manage each Fund as they see fit in accordance with that Fund's investment objective and policy and applicable investment restrictions. There is no guarantee that a Fund will qualify for, or maintain, any particular tax classification in respect of any given accounting period.

The availability and value of any tax reliefs available to unitholders depend on the individual circumstances of unitholders. The information in the "Taxation" section is not exhaustive and does not constitute legal or tax advice. Prospective investors are urged to consult their tax advisors with respect to their particular tax situations and the tax effects of an investment in the Funds.

Where a Fund invests in a jurisdiction where the tax regime is not fully developed or is not sufficiently certain, for example jurisdictions in the Middle East, the relevant Fund, the Manager, the Investment Manager and the Trustee shall not be liable to account to any unitholder for any payment made or suffered by the relevant Fund in good faith to a fiscal authority for taxes or other charges of the Fund notwithstanding that it is later found that such payments need not or ought not have been made or suffered. Conversely, where through fundamental uncertainty as to the tax liability, adherence to best or common market practice (to the extent that there is no established best practice) that is subsequently challenged or the lack of a developed mechanism for practical and timely payment of taxes, the relevant Fund pays taxes relating to previous years, any related interest or late filing penalties will likewise be chargeable to the Fund. Such late paid taxes will normally be debited to the Fund at the point the decision to accrue the liability in the Fund accounts is made.

Unitholders should read the information set out under the heading "FATCA and other cross-border reporting systems", particularly in relation to the consequences of the Funds being unable to comply with the terms of such reporting systems.

The Manager (or its representative) may file claims on behalf of the Funds to recover withholding tax on dividend and interest income (if any) received from issuers in certain countries where such withholding tax reclaim is possible. Whether or when a Fund will receive a withholding tax refund in the future is within the control of the tax authorities in such countries. Where the Manager expects to

recover withholding tax for a Fund based on a continuous assessment of probability of recovery, the net asset value of that Fund generally includes accruals for such tax refunds. The Manager continues to evaluate tax developments for potential impact on the probability of recovery for such Funds. If the likelihood of receiving refunds materially decreases, for example due to a change in tax regulation or approach, accruals in the relevant Fund's net asset value for such refunds may need to be adjusted partially or in full, which will adversely affect that Fund's net asset value. Investors in that Fund at the time an accrual is adjusted will bear the impact of any resulting reduction in net asset value regardless of whether they were investors during the accrual period. Conversely, if the Fund receives a tax refund that has not been previously accrued for, investors in the Fund at the time the claim is successful will benefit from any resulting increase in the Fund's net asset value. Investors who sold their units prior to such time will not benefit from such net asset value increase.

#### **(b) Fund specific**

The above risks should be considered for all Funds. There are other risks that unitholders should also bear in mind when considering investment into specific Funds. The table in this section indicates those risks that should be considered in respect of a Fund and the risk factors are detailed below.

Fund Name	Emerging Markets including sovereign debt and restrictions on foreign investments	Fixed Income Transferable Securities	Distressed Securities	Small Cap Companies	Specific Sectors	Delayed Delivery Transactions	Charges From Capital	Risks to Capital Growth	Currency Hedged Unit Classes	Investment in the PRC via the Stock Connect/Bond Connect	Unconstrained Investment Risk	Concentration Risk	ESG Policy Risk
BlackRock Asia Fund	x			x						x			
BlackRock Asia Special Situations Fund	x			x	x					x			
BlackRock Balanced Growth Portfolio Fund	x	x				x	x			x			
BlackRock Cash Fund								x					
BlackRock Dynamic Allocation Fund	x	x		x	x	x				x			
BlackRock Dynamic Diversified Growth Fund		x		x	x	x				x			
BlackRock Continental European Fund													
BlackRock Continental European Income Fund	x						x	x	x				
BlackRock Corporate Bond Fund		x	x			x	x						
BlackRock Emerging Markets Fund	x			x						x			
BlackRock European Dynamic Fund	x			x					x				
BlackRock Fixed Income Global Opportunities Fund*	x	x	x		x	x				x			
BlackRock Global Equity Fund										x			
BlackRock Global Income Fund	x						x	x		x			
BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund*		x				x	x			x			
BlackRock Global Unconstrained Equity Fund (UK)	x										x	x	x
BlackRock Gold and General Fund	x			x	x					x			

BlackRock Natural Resources Growth & Income Fund	x				x		x	x		x			
BlackRock Market Advantage Fund	x	x											
BlackRock Systematic Continental European Fund*							x						
BlackRock UK Focus Fund					x								
BlackRock UK Fund													
BlackRock UK Dynamic Fund*				x									
BlackRock UK Income Fund				x			x	x					
BlackRock UK Smaller Companies Fund				x									
BlackRock UK Special Situations Fund				x									
BlackRock US Dynamic Fund	x												
BlackRock US Opportunities Fund	x			x									

\*This Fund is in the process of being terminated and is no longer available for investment.

## Emerging Markets/Frontier Markets

The following considerations, which apply to some extent to all international investments, are of particular significance in certain smaller emerging and frontier markets. Funds investing in equities (see “Appendix 1” below) may include investments in certain smaller emerging and frontier markets, which are typically those of poorer or less developed countries which exhibit lower levels of economic and/or capital market development, and higher levels of share price and currency volatility. The prospects for economic growth in a number of these markets are considerable and equity returns have the potential to exceed those in mature markets as growth is achieved. However, share price and currency volatility are generally higher in emerging and frontier markets.

Some governments exercise substantial influence over the private economic sector and the political and social uncertainties that exist for many developing countries are particularly significant. Another risk common to most such countries is that the economy is heavily export oriented and, accordingly, is dependent upon international trade. The existence of overburdened infrastructures and obsolete financial systems also presents risks in certain countries, as do environmental problems. Certain economies also depend to a significant degree upon exports of primary commodities and, therefore, are vulnerable to changes in commodity prices which, in turn, may be affected by a variety of factors.

In adverse social and political circumstances, governments have been involved in policies of expropriation, confiscatory taxation, nationalisation, intervention in the securities market and trade settlement, and imposition of foreign investment restrictions and exchange controls, and these could be repeated in the future. In addition to withholding taxes on investment income, some emerging and frontier markets may impose different capital gains taxes on foreign investors.

Generally accepted accounting, auditing and financial reporting practices in emerging and frontier markets may be significantly different from those in developed markets. Compared to mature markets, some emerging and frontier markets may have a low level of regulation, enforcement of regulations and monitoring of investors’ activities. Those activities may include practices such as trading on material non-public information by certain categories of investor.

The securities markets of developing countries are not as large as the more established securities markets and have substantially less trading volume, resulting in a lack of liquidity and high price volatility. There may be a high concentration of market capitalisation and trading volume in a small number of issuers representing a limited number of industries as well as a high concentration of investors and financial intermediaries. These factors may adversely affect the timing and pricing of a Fund’s acquisition or disposal of securities.

Practices in relation to settlement of securities transactions in emerging and frontier markets involve higher risks than those in developed markets, in part because a Fund will need to use brokers and counterparties which are less well capitalised, and custody and registration of assets in some countries may be unreliable. Delays in settlement could result in investment opportunities being missed if a Fund is

unable to acquire or dispose of a security. The Trustee is responsible for the proper selection and supervision of its correspondent banks and sub-custodians in all relevant markets in accordance with UK applicable law and regulation.

In certain emerging and frontier markets, registrars are not subject to effective government supervision nor are they always independent from issuers. The possibility of fraud, negligence, undue influence being exerted by the issuer or refusal to recognise ownership exists, which, along with other factors, could result in the registration of a shareholding being completely lost. Investors should therefore be aware that the Funds concerned could suffer loss arising from these registration problems, and as a result of archaic legal systems a Fund may be unable to make a successful claim for compensation.

While the factors described above may result in a generally higher level of risk with respect to the individual smaller emerging and frontier markets, these may be reduced when there is a low correlation between the activities of those markets and/or by the diversification of investments within the relevant Funds.

For Funds that invest in or are exposed to investment in Russia, potential investors should also consider the following risk warnings which are specific to investing in or exposure to Russia:

- As a result of Russia’s action in Crimea, as at the date of this Prospectus, the United States, European Union and other countries have imposed sanctions on Russia. The scope and level of the sanctions may increase and there is a risk that this may adversely affect the Russian economy and result in a decline in the value and liquidity of Russian securities, a devaluation of the Russian currency and/or a downgrade in Russia’s credit rating. These sanctions could also lead to Russia taking counter-measures more broadly against Western and other countries. Depending on the form of action which may be taken by Russia and other countries, it could become more difficult for the Funds with exposure to Russia to continue investing in Russia and/or to liquidate Russian investments and expatriate funds out of Russia. Measures taken by the Russian government could include freezing or seizure of Russian assets of European residents which would reduce the value and liquidity of any Russian assets held by the Funds. If any of these events were to occur, the Manager may (at its discretion) take such action as they consider to be in the interests of investors in Funds which have investment exposure to Russia, including (if necessary) suspending trading in the Funds (see paragraph 8(g) “Suspension” of the section entitled “Purchase and Redemption of Units” for more details).
- The laws relating to securities investments and regulations have been created on an ad-hoc basis and do not tend to keep pace with market developments leading to ambiguities in interpretation and inconsistent and arbitrary application. Monitoring and enforcement of applicable regulations is rudimentary.
- Rules regulating corporate governance either do not exist or are underdeveloped and offer little protection to minority shareholders.

These factors may increase the volatility of any such Fund (depending on its degree of investment in Russia) and hence the risk of loss to the value of your investment.

Any Fund investing directly in local Russian stock will limit its exposure to no more than 10% of its Net Asset Value, except for investment in securities listed on MICEX-RTS, which have been recognised as being regulated markets.

## **Sovereign Debt**

Certain developing countries are especially large debtors to commercial banks and foreign governments. Investment in debt obligations ("Sovereign Debt") issued or guaranteed by developing governments or their agencies and instrumentalities ("governmental entities") involves a high degree of risk. The governmental entity that controls the repayment of Sovereign Debt may not be able or willing to repay the principal and/or interest when due in accordance with the terms of such debt. A governmental entity's willingness or ability to repay principal and interest due in a timely manner may be affected by, among other factors, its cash flow situation, the extent of its foreign reserves, the availability of sufficient foreign exchange on the date a payment is due, the relative size of the debt service burden to the economy as a whole, the governmental entity's policy towards the International Monetary Fund and the political constraints to which a governmental entity may be subject. Governmental entities may also be dependent on expected disbursements from foreign governments, multilateral agencies and others abroad to reduce principal and interest arrearage on their debt. The commitment on the part of these governments, agencies and others to make such disbursements may be conditioned on a governmental entity's implementation of economic reforms and/or economic performance and the timely service of such debtor's obligations. Failure to implement such reforms, achieve such levels of economic performance or repay principal or interest when due may result in the cancellation of such third parties' commitments to lend funds to the governmental entity, which may further impair such debtor's ability or willingness to service its debt on a timely basis. Consequently, governmental entities may default on their Sovereign Debt. Holders of Sovereign Debt, including a Fund, may be requested to participate in the rescheduling of such debt and to extend further loans to governmental entities. There is no bankruptcy proceeding by which Sovereign Debt on which a governmental entity has defaulted may be collected in whole or in part.

## **Restrictions on Foreign Investment**

Some countries prohibit or impose substantial restrictions on investments by foreign entities such as a Fund. As illustrations, certain countries require governmental approval prior to investments by foreign persons, or limit the amount of investment by foreign persons in a particular company, or limit the investment by foreign persons in a company to only a specific class of securities which may have less advantageous terms than securities of the company available for purchase by nationals. Certain countries may restrict investment opportunities in issuers or industries deemed important to national interests. The manner in which foreign investors may invest in companies in certain countries, as well as limitations on such investments, may have an adverse impact on the operations of a Fund. For example, a Fund may be required in certain of such countries to invest initially through a local broker or

other entity and then have the share purchases re-registered in the name of the Fund. Re-registration may in some instances not be able to occur on a timely basis, resulting in a delay during which a Fund may be denied certain of its rights as an investor, including rights as to dividends or to be made aware of certain corporate actions. There also may be instances where a Fund places a purchase order but is subsequently informed, at the time of re-registration, that the permissible allocation to foreign investors has been filled, depriving the Fund of the ability to make its desired investment at the time. Substantial limitations may exist in certain countries with respect to a Fund's ability to repatriate investment income, capital or the proceeds of sales of securities by foreign investors. A Fund could be adversely affected by delays in, or a refusal to grant any required governmental approval for repatriation of capital, as well as by the application to the Fund of any restriction on investments. A number of countries have authorised the formation of closed-end investment companies to facilitate indirect foreign investment in their capital markets. Shares of certain closed-end investment companies may at times be acquired only at market prices representing premiums to their net asset values. If a Fund acquires shares in closed-end investment companies, unitholders would bear both their proportionate share of expenses in the Fund (including management fees) and, indirectly, the expenses of such closed end investment companies.

## **Fixed Income Transferable Securities**

Debt securities are subject to both actual and perceived measures of creditworthiness. The amount of credit risk is measured by the issuer's credit rating which is assigned by one or more independent rating agencies. This does not amount to a guarantee of the issuer's creditworthiness but provides a strong indicator of the likelihood of default. Securities which have a lower credit rating are generally considered to have a higher credit risk and a greater possibility of default than more highly rated securities. Companies often issue securities which are ranked in order of seniority which in the event of default would be reflected in the priority in which investors might be paid back. The "downgrading" of a rated debt security or adverse publicity and investor perception, which may not be based on fundamental analysis, could decrease the value and liquidity of the security, particularly in a thinly traded market.

Non-investment grade debt may be highly leveraged and carry a greater risk of default.

A Fund may be affected by changes in prevailing interest rates and by credit quality considerations. Changes in market rates of interest will generally affect a Fund's asset values as the prices of fixed rate securities generally increase when interest rates decline and decrease when interest rates rise. Prices of shorter-term securities generally fluctuate less in response to interest rate changes than do longer-term securities. An economic recession may adversely affect an issuer's financial condition and the market value of high yield debt securities issued by such entity. The issuer's ability to service its debt obligations may be adversely affected by specific issuer developments, or the issuer's inability to meet specific projected business forecasts, or the unavailability of additional financing. In the event of bankruptcy of an issuer, a Fund may experience losses and incur costs. In addition, non-investment grade securities tend to be more volatile than higher rated fixed-

income securities, so that adverse economic events may have a greater impact on the prices of non-investment grade debt securities than on higher rated fixed-income securities.

### **Distressed Securities**

Investment in a security issued by a company that is either in default or in high risk of default ("Distressed Securities") involves significant risk. Such investments will only be made when the Investment Manager and or/ Investment Adviser believes it is reasonably likely that the issuer of the securities will make an exchange offer or will be the subject of a plan of reorganisation; however, there can be no assurance that such an exchange offer will be made or that such a plan of reorganisation will be adopted or that any securities or other assets received in connection with such an exchange offer or plan of reorganisation will not have a lower value or income potential than anticipated when the investment was made. In addition, a significant period of time may pass between the time at which the investment in Distressed Securities is made and the time that any such exchange, offer or plan of reorganisation is completed. During this period, it is unlikely that any interest payments on the Distressed Securities will be received, there will be significant uncertainty as to whether or not the exchange offer or plan of reorganisation will be completed, and there may be a requirement to bear certain expenses to protect the investing Fund's interest in the course of negotiations surrounding any potential exchange or plan of reorganisation. In addition, as a result of participation in negotiations with respect to any exchange offer or plan of reorganisation with respect to an issuer of Distressed Securities, the investing Fund may be precluded from disposing of such securities. Furthermore, constraints on investment decisions and actions with respect to Distressed Securities due to tax considerations may affect the return realised on the Distressed Securities.

Some Funds may invest in securities of issuers that are encountering a variety of financial or earnings problems and represent distinct types of risks. A Fund's investments in equity or fixed income transferable securities of companies or institutions in weak financial condition may include issuers with substantial capital needs or negative net worth or issuers that are, have been or may become, involved in bankruptcy or reorganisation proceedings.

### **Smaller Capitalisation Companies**

Securities of smaller capitalisation companies may, from time to time, and especially in falling markets, become illiquid and experience short-term price volatility and wide spreads between bid and offer prices. Investment in smaller capitalisation companies may involve higher risk than investment in larger companies.

The securities of smaller companies may be subject to more abrupt or erratic market movements than larger, more established companies or the market average in general. These companies may have limited product lines, markets or financial resources, or they may be dependent on a limited management group. Full development of those companies takes time. In addition, many small company stocks trade less frequently and in smaller volume, and may be subject to more abrupt or erratic price movements than stocks of large companies. The securities of small companies may also be more sensitive to market changes

than the securities of large companies. These factors may result in above-average fluctuations in the price of a Fund's units.

### **Funds investing in specific sectors**

Investment is made in a limited number of market sectors and therefore these Funds may be more volatile than other more diversified Funds and may be subject to rapid cyclical changes in investor activity. In particular, certain Funds may have exposure to technology stocks. Investments in securities of technology related companies present certain risks that may not exist to the same degree as in other types of investments and tend to be relatively more volatile. Technology-related investments may include smaller and less seasoned companies. Such companies may have limited product lines, markets, or financial resources, or may depend on a limited management group. The companies in which the Funds concerned may invest are also strongly affected by worldwide scientific or technological developments, and their products may rapidly fall into obsolescence.

The share price gains of many companies involved in the alternative energy and energy technology sectors in the recent past have been significantly greater than those experienced by equity markets as a whole. Consequently, the shares of many alternative energy and energy technology focused companies are now valued, using certain valuation criteria, at a substantial premium to the average for equity markets in general. There can be no assurance or guarantee that current valuations of alternative energy and energy technology focused companies are sustainable.

Competition between technology companies is intense, and profit margins can be small or non-existent. In fact, many technology companies operate at substantial losses with no prospect for profit in the foreseeable future. For these reasons, investment in such companies by a Fund may be considered speculative.

With regard to Funds that invest in asset-based securities, while the market price for an asset-based security and the related natural resource asset generally are expected to move in the same direction, there may not be perfect correlation in the two price movements. Asset-based securities may not be secured by a security interest in or claim on the underlying natural resource asset. The asset-based securities in which a Fund may invest may bear interest or pay preferred dividends at below market rates and, in some instances, may not bear interest or pay preferred dividends at all.

Certain asset-based securities may be payable at maturity in cash at the stated principal amount or, at the option of the holder, directly in a stated amount of the asset to which it is related. In such instance, a Fund would endeavour to sell the asset-based security in the secondary market prior to maturity if the value of the stated amount of the asset exceeds the stated principal amount and thereby realise the appreciation in the underlying asset.

A Fund investing in financial services companies is more vulnerable to price fluctuations of financial services companies and other factors that particularly affect financial services industries than a more broadly diversified mutual fund. In particular, the prices of stock issued by

many financial services companies have historically been more closely correlated with changes in interest rates than other stocks. Generally, when interest rates go up, stock prices of these companies go down. This relationship may not continue in the future.

### **Delayed Delivery Transactions**

Funds that invest in fixed income transferable securities may purchase “To Be Announced” securities (“TBAs”). This refers to the common trading practice in the mortgage-backed securities market in which a security is to be bought from a mortgage pool (Ginnie Mae, Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac) for a fixed price at a future date. At the time of purchase the exact security is not known, but the main characteristics of it are specified. Although the price has been established at the time of purchase, the principal value has not been finalised. Purchasing a TBA involves a risk of loss if the value of the security to be purchased declines prior to the settlement date. Risks may also arise upon entering into these contracts from the potential inability of counterparties to meet the terms of their contracts.

Although the Funds will generally enter into TBA purchase commitments with the intention of acquiring securities, the Funds may also dispose of a commitment prior to settlement if it is deemed appropriate to do so. Proceeds of TBA sales are not received until the contractual settlement date. During the time a TBA sale commitment is outstanding, equivalent deliverable securities, or an offsetting TBA purchase commitment (deliverable on or before the sale commitment date), are held as cover for the transaction.

If the TBA sale commitment is closed through the acquisition of an offsetting purchase commitment, the Fund realises a gain or loss on the commitment without regard to any unrealised gain or loss on the underlying security. If the Fund delivers securities under the commitment, the Fund realises a gain or loss from the sale of the securities upon the unit price established at the date the commitment was entered into.

### **Charges from Capital**

Most of the Funds deduct their charges from the income produced from their investments however some may deduct some or all of their charges from capital. Whilst this might allow more income to be distributed, it may also have the effect of reducing the potential for long term capital growth.

### **Risk to Capital Growth**

Certain Funds may pursue strategies (which may, where permitted, involve the use of derivatives) in order to generate income. Whilst this might allow more income to be distributed, it may affect the potential for long term capital growth.

### **Currency Management**

Certain Funds may employ hedging techniques that aim to mitigate the effects of currency risk, interest rate risks, market movements and other risks associated with or impacting the Fund.

The Funds may invest in currencies or assets denominated in currencies other than sterling. As a result,

changes in the rates of exchange between currencies may cause the value of units in the Funds to go up or down. Adverse movements in currency exchange rates can result in a decrease in return and a loss of capital. It may not be possible or practicable to successfully hedge against consequent currency risk exposure in all circumstances and so, you may not receive back the amount invested.

Where a Fund is permitted to invest in assets denominated in a currency other than the base currency of the Fund, the Manager may seek to hedge the value of the underlying assets of the Fund which are denominated in currencies other than the base currency, back into the base currency of the Fund. Adverse movements in currency exchange rates can result in a decrease in return and a loss of capital. The Manager may seek to employ hedging strategies in order to protect the benefit from any currency gains arising out of a decrease in the base currency relative to the currency value of the underlying assets and conversely attempt to mitigate against any currency losses arising out of increases in the value of the base currency relative to the currency value of the underlying assets. There can be no guarantee that the Manager will be successful in hedging currency exposure and it may not always be possible or desirable to fully or accurately hedge all currency exposure back to the base currency of the Fund.

All gains/losses or expenses arising from hedging transactions are borne by the unitholders of the relevant Fund.

### **Currency Hedged Unit Classes**

While the Manager (or its delegate) may seek to hedge currency risks, there can be no guarantee that it will be successful in doing so and the hedging could result in mismatches between the currency position of the relevant Fund and the currency hedged unit class.

A hedging strategy may be entered into where the currency of the relevant asset of a Fund is declining or increasing in value relative to the relevant currency of the currency hedged unit class. Where such hedging is undertaken it could substantially protect unitholders in the relevant unit class against a decrease in the value of the currency of the relevant asset of the Fund relative to the currency hedged unit class currency, but it may also preclude unitholders from benefiting from an increase in the value of the currency of the relevant asset of a Fund.

Currency hedged unit classes in non-developed market currencies may be affected by the fact that capacity of the relevant currency market may be limited, which could further affect the volatility of the currency hedged unit class.

All gains/losses or expenses arising from hedging transactions are borne separately by the unitholders of the respective currency hedged unit classes. However, given that there is no segregation of liabilities between unit classes, there is a theoretical risk that, under certain circumstances, currency hedging transactions in relation to one unit class could result in liabilities which might affect the Net Asset Value of the other unit classes of the same Fund.

### **Investment in the PRC via the Stock Connect**

### *Stock Connect*

The Stock Connect is a securities trading and clearing linked program developed by HKEX, SSE and China Clear with an aim to achieve mutual stock market access between the PRC and Hong Kong. The Stock Connect comprises a Northbound Trading Link and a Southbound Trading Link. Under the Northbound Trading Link, Hong Kong and overseas investors (including the Stock Connect Funds), through their Hong Kong brokers and a securities trading service company established by SEHK, may be able to trade eligible China A Shares listed on the SSE by routing orders to SSE. Under the Southbound Trading Link investors in the PRC will be able to trade certain stocks listed on the SEHK. Under a joint announcement issued by the SFC and CSRC on 10 November 2014 the Stock Connect commenced trading on 17 November 2014.

Funds investing in the PRC may invest in China A Shares trading on the Shanghai Stock Exchange via Stock Connect. The Stock Connect is a programme that links the Shanghai Stock Exchange and the SEHK. Under the programme, investors can access the Shanghai Stock Exchange via the Hong Kong Central Clearing and Settlement System (CCASS) maintained by the HKSCC as central securities depository in Hong Kong. Investing in China A Shares via Stock Connect bypasses the requirement to obtain RQFII status which is required for direct access to the Shanghai Stock Exchange.

### *Quota Limitations*

Investing in the PRC via Stock Connect is subject to quota limitations which apply to the Investment Manager. In particular, once the remaining balance of the relevant quota drops to zero or the daily quota is exceeded, buy orders will be rejected (although investors will be permitted to sell their cross-boundary securities regardless of the quota balance).

### *Legal / Beneficial Ownership*

The China A Shares invested in via the Stock Connect will be held by the Trustee in accounts in the Hong Kong Central Clearing and Settlement System (CCASS) maintained by the HKSCC as central securities depository in Hong Kong. HKSCC in turn holds the China A Shares, as the nominee holder, through an omnibus securities account in its name registered with CSDCC. The precise nature and rights of the Stock Connect Funds as the beneficial owners of the China A Shares through HKSCC as nominee is not well defined under PRC law. There is lack of a clear definition of, and distinction between, "legal ownership" and "beneficial ownership" under PRC law and there have been few cases involving a nominee account structure in the PRC courts. Therefore the exact nature and methods of enforcement of the rights and interests of the Stock Connect Funds under PRC law is uncertain. Because of this uncertainty, in the unlikely event that HKSCC becomes subject to winding up proceedings in Hong Kong it is not clear if the China A Shares will be regarded as held for the beneficial ownership of the Stock Connect Funds or as part of the general assets of HKSCC available for general distribution to its creditors.

### *Clearing and Settlement Risk*

HKSCC and CSDCC will establish the clearing links and each will become a participant of each other to facilitate clearing and settlement of cross-boundary trades. For cross-boundary trades initiated in a market, the clearing house of that market will on one hand clear and settle with

its own clearing participants, and on the other hand undertake to fulfil the clearing and settlement obligations of its clearing participants with the counterparty clearing house.

As the national central counterparty of the PRC's securities market, CSDCC operates a comprehensive network of clearing, settlement and stock holding infrastructure. CSDCC has established a risk management framework and measures that are approved and supervised by the CSRC. The chances of CSDCC default are considered to be remote. In the remote event of a CSDCC default, HKSCC's liabilities in respect of China A Shares invested in via the Stock Connect will be limited under its market contracts with clearing participants to assisting clearing participants in pursuing their claims against CSDCC. HKSCC should in good faith, seek recovery of the outstanding stocks and monies from CSDCC through available legal channels or through CSDCC's liquidation. In that event, the relevant Stock Connect Fund may suffer delay in the recovery process or may not fully recover its losses from CSDCC.

### *Suspension Risk*

It is contemplated that both the SEHK and the Shanghai Stock Exchange would reserve the right to suspend trading if necessary for ensuring an orderly and fair market and that risks are managed prudently. Consent from the relevant regulator will be sought before a suspension is triggered. Where a suspension is effected, the relevant Stock Connect Fund's ability to access the PRC market will be adversely affected.

### *Differences in Trading Day*

The Stock Connect will only operate on days when both the PRC and Hong Kong markets are open for trading and when banks in both markets are open on the corresponding settlement days. So it is possible that there are occasions when it is a normal trading day for the PRC market but the Stock Connect Funds cannot carry out any China A Shares trading via the Stock Connect. The Stock Connect Funds may be subject to a risk of price fluctuations in China A Shares during the time when the Stock Connect is not trading as a result.

Restrictions on Selling Imposed by Front-end Monitoring  
PRC regulations require that before an investor sells any share, there should be sufficient shares in the account; otherwise the Shanghai Stock Exchange will reject the sell order concerned. SEHK will carry out pre-trade checking on China A Share sell orders of its participants (i.e. the stock brokers) to ensure there is no over-selling.

If a Stock Connect Fund intends to sell certain China A Shares it holds, it must transfer those China A Shares to the respective accounts of its broker(s) before the market opens on the day of selling ("trading day"). If it fails to meet this deadline, it will not be able to sell those shares on the trading day. Because of this requirement, a Stock Connect Fund may not be able to dispose of its holdings of China A Shares in a timely manner.

### *Operational Risk*

The Stock Connect is premised on the functioning of the operational systems of the relevant market participants. Market participants are permitted to participate in this program subject to meeting certain information technology capability, risk management and other

requirements as may be specified by the relevant exchange and/or clearing house.

The securities regimes and legal systems of the SEHK and the Shanghai Stock Exchange differ significantly and market participants may need to address issues arising from the differences on an on-going basis. There is no assurance that the systems of the SEHK and market participants will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in both markets. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading in both markets through the program could be disrupted. The relevant Stock Connect Fund's ability to access the China A Share market (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) may be adversely affected.

#### *Regulatory Risk*

The Stock Connect is relatively new. The current regulations are untested and there is no certainty as to how they will be applied. In addition, the current regulations are subject to change and there can be no assurance that the Stock Connect will not be abolished. New regulations may be issued from time to time by the regulators / stock exchanges in the PRC and Hong Kong in connection with operations, legal enforcement and cross-border trades under the Stock Connect. Stock Connect Funds may be adversely affected as a result of such changes.

#### *Recalling of Eligible Stocks*

When a stock is recalled from the scope of eligible stocks for trading via the Stock Connect, the stock can only be sold but restricted from being bought. This may restrict the ability of the relevant Stock Connect Fund to acquire shares.

#### *No Protection by Investor Compensation Fund*

Investment in China A Shares via the Stock Connect is conducted through brokers, and is subject to the risk of default by such brokers in their obligations. Investments of Stock Connect Funds are not covered by the Hong Kong's investor compensation fund, which has been established to pay compensation to investors of any nationality who suffer pecuniary losses as a result of default of a licensed intermediary or authorised financial institution in relation to exchange-traded products in Hong Kong. Since default matters in respect of China A Shares invested in via the Stock Connect do not involve products listed or traded on the SEHK, they will not be covered by the investor compensation fund. Therefore the Stock Connect Funds are exposed to the risks of default of the broker(s) it engages in its trading in China A Shares through the Stock Connect.

### **Investment in the China Interbank Bond Market**

The CIBM Funds can invest in the China Interbank Bond Market via the Foreign Access Regime and/or the Bond Connect.

#### *Investment in China Interbank Bond Market via Foreign Access Regime*

Pursuant to the "Announcement (2016) No 3" issued by the People's Bank of China (PBOC) on 24 February 2016, foreign institutional investors can invest in China Interbank Bond Market ("Foreign Access Regime") subject to other rules and regulations as promulgated by the Mainland Chinese authorities.

Under the prevailing regulations in Mainland China, foreign institutional investors who wish to invest directly in China Interbank Bond Market may do so via an onshore settlement agent, who will be responsible for making the relevant filings and account opening with the relevant authorities. There is no quota limitation.

#### *Investment in China Interbank Bond Market via Northbound Trading Link under Bond Connect*

Bond Connect is an initiative launched in July 2017 for mutual bond market access between the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and Hong Kong, established by the China Foreign Exchange Trade System & National Interbank Funding Centre ("CFETS"), China Central Depository & Clearing Co., Ltd, Shanghai Clearing House, Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited ("HKEX") and Central Moneymarkets Unit.

Under the prevailing regulations in Mainland China, eligible foreign investors will be allowed to invest in the bonds circulated in the China Interbank Bond Market through the northbound trading of Bond Connect ("Northbound Trading Link"). There will be no investment quota for Northbound Trading Link.

Under the Northbound Trading Link, eligible foreign investors are required to appoint the CFETS or other institutions recognised by the PBOC as registration agents to apply for registration with the PBOC.

The Northbound Trading Link refers to the trading platform that is located outside of Mainland China and is connected to CFETS for eligible foreign investor to submit their trade requests for bonds circulated in the China Interbank Bond Market through Bond Connect. HKEX and CFETS will work together with offshore electronic bond trading platforms to provide electronic trading services and platforms to allow direct trading between eligible foreign investors and approved onshore dealer(s) in Mainland China through CFETS.

Eligible foreign investors may submit trade requests for bonds circulated in the China Interbank Bond Market through the Northbound Trading Link provided by offshore electronic bond trading platforms (such as Tradeweb and Bloomberg), which will in turn transmit their requests for quotation to CFETS. CFETS will send the requests for quotation to a number of approved onshore dealer(s) (including market makers and others engaged in the market making business) in PRC. The approved onshore dealer(s) will respond to the requests for quotation via CFETS and CFETS will send their responses to those eligible foreign investors through the same offshore electronic bond trading platforms. Once the eligible foreign investor accepts the quotation, the trade is concluded on CFETS.

On the other hand, the settlement and custody of bond securities traded in the China Interbank Bond Market under Bond Connect will be done through the settlement and custody link between the Central Money-markets Unit, as an offshore custody agent, and the China Central Depository & Clearing Co., Ltd and Shanghai Clearing House, as onshore custodian and clearing institutions in Mainland China. Under the settlement link, China Central Depository & Clearing Co., Ltd or Shanghai Clearing House will effect gross settlement of confirmed trades

onshore and the Central Moneymarkets Unit will process bond settlement instructions from Central Moneymarkets Unit members on behalf of eligible foreign investors in accordance with its relevant rules. Since the introduction in August 2018 of delivery versus payment (DVP) settlement in respect of Bond Connect, the movement of cash and securities is carried out simultaneously on a real time basis.

Pursuant to the prevailing regulations in Mainland China, the Central Moneymarkets Unit, being the offshore custody agent recognised by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority opens omnibus nominee accounts with the onshore custody agent recognised by the PBOC (i.e., the China Securities Depository & Clearing Co., Ltd and Shanghai Clearing House). All bonds traded by eligible foreign investors will be registered in the name of Central Moneymarkets Unit, which will hold such bonds as a nominee owner.

**Important Note: please note that the liquidity of the China Interbank Bond Market is particularly unpredictable. Investors should read the following.**

#### *Volatility and Liquidity Risk*

Market volatility and potential lack of liquidity due to low trading volume of certain debt securities in the China Interbank Bond Market may result in prices of certain debt securities traded on such market fluctuating significantly. The relevant CIBM Fund investing in such market is therefore subject to liquidity and volatility risks. The bid and offer spreads of the prices of such securities may be large, and the relevant Fund may therefore incur significant trading and realisation costs and may even suffer losses when selling such investments. The debt securities traded in the China Interbank Bond Market may be difficult or impossible to sell, and this would affect the relevant CIBM Fund's ability to acquire or dispose of such securities at their intrinsic value.

#### *Settlement Risk*

To the extent that the relevant CIBM Fund transacts in the China Interbank Bond Market, the relevant CIBM Fund may also be exposed to risks associated with settlement procedures and default of counterparties. The counterparty which has entered into a transaction with the relevant Fund may default on its obligation to settle the transaction by delivery of the relevant security or by payment for value.

#### *Risk of Default of Agents*

For investments via the Foreign Access Regime and/or Bond Connect, the relevant filings, registration with PBOC and account opening have to be carried out via an onshore settlement agent, offshore custody agent, registration agent or other third parties (as the case may be). As such, the relevant Fund is subject to the risks of default or errors on the part of such third parties.

#### *Regulatory Risks*

Investing in the China Interbank Bond Market via the Foreign Access Regime and/or Bond Connect is also subject to regulatory risks. The relevant rules and regulations on these regimes are subject to change which may have potential retrospective effect. In the event that the relevant Mainland Chinese authorities suspend account opening or trading on the China Interbank Bond Market, the relevant CIBM Fund's ability to invest in the China Interbank Bond Market will be adversely affected

and limited. In such event, the relevant CIBM Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective may be adversely affected and, after exhausting other trading alternatives, the relevant CIBM Fund may suffer substantial losses as a result.

#### *System Failure Risks for Bond Connect*

Trading through Bond Connect is performed through newly developed trading platforms and operational systems. There is no assurance that such systems will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in the market. In the event that the relevant systems fails to function properly, trading through Bond Connect may be disrupted. The relevant CIBM Fund's ability to trade through Bond Connect (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) may therefore be adversely affected. In addition, where the relevant CIBM Fund invests in the China Interbank Bond Market through Bond Connect, it may be subject to risks of delays inherent in the order placing and/or settlement systems.

#### *Taxation Risks*

On 22 November 2018, the Ministry of Finance and State Administration of Taxation jointly issued Circular 108 providing foreign institutional investors temporary exemption from PRC withholding income tax and Value Added Tax with respect to interests from non-government bonds in the domestic bond market for the period from 7 November 2018 to 6 November 2021.

Circular 108 is silent on the PRC tax treatment with respect to non-government bond interest derived prior to 7 November 2018. Any changes in PRC tax law, future clarifications thereof, and/or subsequent retroactive enforcement by the PRC tax authorities of any tax may result in a material loss to the relevant Funds.

The Manager will keep the provisioning policy for tax liability under review, and may, in its discretion from time to time, make a provision for potential tax liabilities, if in their opinion such provision is warranted, or as further clarified by the PRC authorities in notifications. For further details on PRC taxes and associated risks, please refer to the risk factor headed "Taxation" above.

There is a risk the PRC tax authorities may withdraw the temporary tax exemptions in the future and seek to collect withholding income tax and VAT on interest income from non-government bonds to the relevant Fund without giving any prior notice. If the tax exemptions are withdrawn, any taxes arising from or to the relevant Fund may be directly borne by or indirectly passed on to the Fund and may result in a substantial impact to its Net Asset Value. As with any Net Asset Value adjustment, investors may be advantaged or disadvantaged depending on when the investors purchased/subscribed and/or sold/redeemed the Units of a Fund.

Any changes in PRC tax law, future clarifications thereof, and/or subsequent retroactive enforcement by the PRC tax authorities may result in a loss which could be material to the relevant Fund. The Investment Adviser will keep the provisioning policy for tax liability under review and may, in its discretion from time to time, make a provision for potential tax liabilities if in their opinion such provision is warranted or as further clarified by the PRC in notifications.

### **Unconstrained Investment Risk**

Funds may have an unconstrained investment style (i.e. the Investment Manager will not take into consideration the specific constituents of any benchmark index when selecting investments for such Funds). Accordingly, the active risk (i.e. the degree of deviation between the returns of any such Fund and the returns of any benchmark indices which are broadly representative of the universe of securities in which such Funds invest) taken on by such Funds is expected to be significant. As a result, such Funds will be particularly reliant on the ability of the Investment Manager to identify securities that perform well, and the failure of the Investment Manager to do so may result in such Funds underperforming market performance (as represented by benchmark indices) and/or suffering capital losses, which may be significant. There can be no guarantee that such Funds will outperform, or indeed match the performance of, any benchmark index.

### **Portfolio Concentration Risk**

Funds may invest in a limited number of securities compared to other more diversified funds holding a larger number of securities. Where a Fund holds a limited number of securities and is considered concentrated, the value of the Fund may fluctuate more than that of a diversified fund holding a greater number of securities. The selection of securities in a concentrated portfolio may also result in sectoral and geographical concentration.

For Funds with sectoral concentration, the value of the Funds may be more volatile than other more diversified funds. The companies within these sectors may have limited product lines, markets, or financial resources, or may depend on a limited management group. Such Funds may also be subject to rapid cyclical changes in investor activity and / or the supply of and demand for specific products and services. As a result, a stock market or economic downturn in the relevant specific sector or sectors would have a larger impact on a Fund that concentrates its investments in that sector or sectors than on a more diversified fund.

For Funds with geographical concentration, the value of the Funds may be more susceptible to adverse economic, political, policy, foreign exchange, liquidity, tax, legal or regulatory events affecting the relevant market.

### **ESG Policy risk**

Where a Fund applies an ESG policy, as described in Appendix 1, the Fund will, in addition to other investment criteria set out in its investment policy, take into account, in accordance with that policy, environmental, social and governance ("ESG") characteristics when selecting the Fund's investments. Investors should refer to each relevant Fund's ESG Policy set out in Appendix 1 (where applicable) for more information.

A Fund's ESG Policy is expected to include the application of ESG-based exclusionary criteria which may result in such Fund foregoing opportunities to purchase, or otherwise reducing exposure to or underweighting, certain securities when it might otherwise be advantageous to carry out such purchase or maintain its holding of such securities, and/or selling securities due to their ESG characteristics, when to do so might otherwise be disadvantageous. As such, the use of such criteria may affect a Fund's investment performance and a Fund may

perform differently compared to similar funds that do not apply such criteria. If the Investment Manager's assessment of ESG characteristics of a security changes, guiding the Investment Manager to sell a security already held or to buy a security not held, none of the Fund, the Manager, the Investment Manager or their affiliates accept liability in relation to that assessment. Furthermore, investors should note that relevant exclusions might not correspond directly with investors' own subjective ethical views.

In assessing a security, issuer or index based on ESG characteristics, the Investment Manager may be dependent upon information and data from third party ESG research providers, which may be incomplete, inaccurate or unavailable. It may also seek to rely on its own proprietary models which may similarly rely on information which is incomplete, inaccurate or unavailable. As a result, there is a risk that the Investment Manager may incorrectly assess a security, issuer or index. There is also a risk that the Investment Manager, or third party ESG research providers on which the Investment Manager may depend, may not interpret or apply the relevant ESG characteristics correctly. None of the Fund, the Manager, the Investment Manager or any of their affiliates makes any representation or warranty, express or implied, with respect to the fairness, correctness, accuracy, reasonableness or completeness of any such ESG assessment.

## **20. Taxation**

The following summary is intended to offer some guidance to persons (other than dealers in securities) on the current UK taxation of authorised unit trusts and their unitholders. It should be noted that the existing legislation may change in future. This summary should not be regarded as definitive, nor as removing the desirability of taking separate professional advice. If unitholders are in any doubt as to their taxation position, they should consult their professional advisers.

### **The Funds**

In respect only of income, authorised unit trusts are taxed as "investment companies" which means that franked income (dividends received from a UK resident company) is not taxed in the unit trust as it has been paid out of profits which have already been taxed. The majority of overseas dividends received by authorised unit trusts from non-UK companies should also be exempt from UK tax. They are liable to pay corporation tax on their other income after deduction of allowable expenses. Authorised unit trusts are not normally liable to corporation tax on their capital gains arising from the disposal of investments.

If a Fund invests more than 60 per cent of its market value in cash, gilts, corporate bonds and similar assets, rather than equities, at all times during a distribution period, it may pay interest distributions. This can be relieved as an expense against the income of the Fund.

Where a Fund holds an investment in any other UK or offshore fund that during that Fund's accounting period is invested primarily in cash, gilts, corporate bonds and similar assets, any movements in that holding will be taxed as income of the Fund for the period concerned. In addition, any dividends paid by such fund will be taxed as interest

income. Where the offshore fund is not certified by HM Revenue & Customs ("HMRC") as a reporting fund, the Fund may not be exempt from tax on gains realised on disposal of the interest in the offshore fund. Units in the Funds shall be widely available to the investors that meet the investment criteria. Units in the Funds shall be marketed and made available sufficiently widely to reach investors and in an appropriate manner to attract them.

Authorised unit trusts are subject to corporation tax at the basic rate at which income tax is charged, which is currently 20 per cent. For investments overseas, credit may be available (by offset against any UK tax liability or by reducing the overseas dividend by the underlying foreign tax suffered) for some or all of the overseas tax suffered, to minimise any double tax charge suffered by the trust.

Investments held by the Funds will be accounted for and taxed in accordance with the Statement of Recommended Practice for authorised unit trusts. It is the intention of the Manager that all assets held by the Funds will be held for investment purposes and not for the purposes of trading. Furthermore, it is considered that the majority of investments held by the Funds should meet the definition of an "investment transaction" as defined by the Authorised Investment Funds (Tax) (Amendment) Regulations 2009 ("the regulations"). Therefore, it is considered that the likelihood of HMRC successfully arguing that the Funds are trading is minimal. This assumption is on the basis that the Funds meet the "genuine diversity of ownership" condition as outlined in the regulations. For this purpose, units in each of the Funds shall be widely available. The intended categories of the investors are those set out in paragraph 27(a). Units in the Fund shall be widely available to the investors that meet the investment criteria. Units in the Fund shall be marketed and made available sufficiently widely to reach the investors, and in a manner appropriate to attract them.

In the unlikely event that HMRC successfully argues that the Funds were trading in relation to the investments held, this may lead to tax payable within the Funds that investors may not be able to offset or recover.

## **The Unitholder**

Distributions can be paid either as a dividend or as an interest distribution, depending on whether a Fund is classified as a bond or an equity fund. A Fund will be regarded as a bond fund if throughout the period between income allocation dates more than 60 per cent of the market value of that Fund's holdings, are in debt instruments. If this test is not passed the Fund will be an equity fund. A distribution from an equity fund can only be paid as a dividend. A £2,000 (2020/2021) tax free dividend allowance applies for UK individuals. Dividends received in excess of this threshold will be taxed at the following rates.

Basic rate taxpayers will be liable to tax on dividend distributions at the ordinary rate of 7.5%. Higher-rate taxpayers, will be liable to tax on dividend distributions at the higher rate of 32.5 per cent.

Additional rate taxpayers will be liable to tax on dividend distributions at the additional rate of 38.1 per cent. UK resident corporate unitholders must split their dividend distributions into franked and unfranked income portions according to the percentage split given on the voucher.

Unitholders will be sent tax vouchers. Accumulation unitholders will be liable to tax on their income as if they had actually received cash on the pay date.

Interest distributions received in excess of personal savings allowance will be taxed at the following rates. Basic rate taxpayers are liable at the basic rate of 20 per cent, higher rate taxpayers are liable at the higher rate of 40 per cent and additional rate taxpayers are liable at the additional rate of 45 per cent.

Persons within the charge to UK corporation tax should note that if at any time in an accounting period such a person holds a unitholding in a Fund and there is a time in that period when that Fund fails to satisfy the "qualifying investments" test, the unitholding held by such a person will be treated for that accounting period as if it were rights under a creditor relationship for the purposes of the loan relationships regime.

A Fund fails to satisfy the "qualifying investments" test at any time when more than 60 per cent of its assets by market value comprise government and corporate debt securities or cash on deposit or certain derivative contracts or holdings in other collective investment schemes which at any time in the relevant accounting period do not themselves satisfy the "qualifying investments" test, or other interest bearing securities. On the basis of the investment policies of the Funds, the Funds could invest more than 60 per cent of their assets in government and corporate debt securities or as cash on deposit or in certain derivative contracts or in other non-qualifying collective investment schemes and hence could fail to satisfy the "qualifying investments" test. In that eventuality, the units will be treated for corporation tax purposes as within the loan relationships regime with the result that all returns on the units in respect of such a person's accounting period (including gains, profits and losses) will be taxed or relieved as an income receipt or expense on a "fair value accounting" basis. Accordingly, such a person who acquires units in the Funds may, depending on its own circumstances, incur a charge to corporation tax on an unrealised increase in the value of its holding of units (and, likewise, obtain relief against corporation tax for an unrealised reduction in the value of its holding of units).

Any gains arising on disposal of units including a switch of units between unit trusts, are potentially subject to tax on the capital gain (although conversions between classes of units in the same unit trust may not give rise to a disposal for UK Capital Gains Tax purposes, except where a conversion is into or out of a currency hedged unit class into or out of a non-currency hedged unit class). For UK resident individuals the first £12,300 (2020/2021) of chargeable gains from all sources is exempt from tax.

As the Funds operate equalisation, it is likely that the first distribution made after the acquisition of units will include an amount of equalisation. This amount corresponds to the income in the price at which the units were acquired and represents a capital repayment for UK tax purposes which should be deducted from the cost of units in arriving at any capital gain realised on their subsequent disposal. Therefore, this amount of the first distribution is not income for tax purposes.

Investors who are insurance companies subject to UK taxation may be deemed to dispose of and immediately

reacquire their holding at the end of each accounting period.

### FATCA and other cross-border reporting systems

The US-UK Agreement to Improve International Tax Compliance and to Implement FATCA (the “US-UK IGA”) was entered into with the intention of enabling the UK implementation of the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act provisions of the U.S. Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act (“FATCA”), which impose a reporting regime and potentially a 30% withholding tax on certain payments made from (or attributable to) US sources or in respect of US assets to certain categories of recipient including a non-US financial institution (a “foreign financial institution” or “FFI”) that does not comply with the terms of FATCA and is not otherwise exempt. Certain financial institutions (“reporting financial institutions”) are required to provide certain information about their US accountholders to HMRC (which information will in turn be provided to the US tax authority) pursuant to UK regulations implementing the US-UK IGA. It is expected that the Funds will constitute reporting financial institutions for these purposes. Accordingly, the Funds are required to provide certain information about their US unitholders to HMRC (which information will in turn be provided to the US tax authorities) and are also required to register with the US Internal Revenue Service. It is the Manager’s intention to procure that the Funds are treated as complying with the terms of FATCA by complying with the terms of the reporting system contemplated by the US-UK IGA. No assurance can, however, be provided that the Funds will be able to comply with FATCA and, in the event that they are not able to do so, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on payments they receive from (or which are attributable to) US sources or in respect of US assets, which may reduce the amounts available to them to make payments to their unitholders.

The Funds are also required to comply with UK regulations implementing agreements to improve international tax compliance entered into between the UK and its Crown Dependencies and certain overseas territories (namely, Jersey, Guernsey, the Isle of Man and Gibraltar), pursuant to which the Funds are required to provide certain information about their Jersey, Guernsey, Isle of Man and Gibraltar unitholders to HMRC (which information will in turn be provided to the relevant tax authorities) albeit that such requirement may be removed in the future as a result of the overlap with the Common Reporting Standard referred to in the following paragraph.

A number of jurisdictions have entered into multilateral arrangements modelled on the Common Reporting Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information published by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD). This requires the Funds to provide certain information to HMRC about Unitholders from the jurisdictions which are party to such arrangements (which information will in turn be provided to the relevant tax authorities).

In light of the above, unitholders in the Funds will be required to provide certain information to the Funds to comply with the terms of the UK regulations. Please note that the Manager has determined that US Persons are not permitted to own units in the Funds, see paragraph 8(i) above.

## 21. Equalisation

Included in the issue price of units and in the cancellation price of units and so reflected as a capital sum in the offer and bid prices will be an income equalisation amount representing the value of income attributable to the unit accrued since the record date for the last income allocation. Being capital, the income equalisation amount included in the issue price of the units, is not liable to income tax but must be deducted from the cost of units for capital gains tax purposes.

The Trust Deed of each Fund permits grouping of units for equalisation, which arises in respect of those units purchased during an income allocation period. Such units carry an entitlement to equalisation which is the amount arrived at on an average basis of the accrued net income per unit included in the issue price of units purchased during the income allocation period.

## 22. Charges

The current charges made for each Fund are shown below and are set out in Appendix 1. On giving unitholders at least 60 days written notice, the Manager may, where relevant, increase the preliminary charge or the annual management charge on the Funds provided any such increase does not constitute a fundamental change to the Fund. Any fundamental change to charges set out below will require prior unitholder consent. For details of the categorisation of fundamental, significant and notifiable changes, please see section 24 below.

These charges consist of:

### (a) Manager’s Charges

- (i) The **Preliminary Charge** will be included in the offer price of Class A units, Class FA units, Class FD units, Class FX units, Class PF units, Class FF units, Class OA units, Class OD units, Class OS units and Class S units. This charge is not currently made in respect of Class D units, Class DI units or Class X units. The charge on Class A units, Class FA units, Class FD units, Class FF units, Class FX units, Class PF units, Class OA units, Class OD units, Class OS units, Class S units and Class Z units is normally up to 5 per cent of the issue price of the units. (In the case of BlackRock Corporate Bond Fund and BlackRock Dynamic Diversified Growth Fund a preliminary charge of up to 3.25 per cent is levied on the issue price of Class A units. In the case of BlackRock Cash Fund Class A units, Class D units and Class X units, no preliminary charge will be levied.)
- (ii) The **Annual Management Charge** is payable to the Manager and charged to the relevant Fund. The applicable charge is calculated as a percentage of the average of the issue and cancellation valuation of a Fund in respect of each Class of units as set out in Appendix 1. The annual management charge accrues daily and is paid monthly in arrears on the last Business Day of each month and is normally charged against the income, although, subject to the COLL Sourcebook, and with the agreement of the

Trustee, the Manager may alternatively charge some or all of this against the capital of a Fund. In the case of BlackRock Balanced Growth Portfolio Fund, BlackRock Corporate Bond Fund, BlackRock Continental European Income Fund, BlackRock Global Income Fund, BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund, BlackRock Natural Resources Growth & Income Fund and BlackRock UK Income Fund some or all of the annual charge is payable from the capital of each Fund. In addition, for BlackRock Balanced Growth Portfolio Fund, BlackRock Continental European Income Fund, BlackRock Global Income Fund, BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund, BlackRock Natural Resources Growth & Income Fund, BlackRock UK Income Fund and BlackRock Corporate Bond Fund some or all of the Trustee's charges and 'Other Expenses' (as described below) are payable either from the capital or income of the Fund. Any payments out of the capital of a Fund may constrain future capital growth.

For the BlackRock Corporate Bond Fund the Manager may, subject to the requirements of the COLL Sourcebook, introduce a charge on redemption to apply to units issued after the charge is introduced provided any such increase does not constitute a fundamental change to the Fund.

- (iii) The **Annual Service Charge** (previously named the "Registrar's Charge") is payable to the Manager and charged to the relevant Fund.

The Annual Service Charge covers non-portfolio management related costs incurred and/or paid by the Manager or another member of the BlackRock Group in servicing unitholders in a Fund (whether all or part of such servicing is provided by a member of the BlackRock Group or by third parties) including but not limited to costs incurred or paid in the provision of transfer agency services (including but not limited to onboarding new investors, maintaining unitholder registers, processing dealings in units, settlement of transactions to and from investors and provision of investor contact services), fund accounting services (including but not limited to recording of financial transactions, security pricing, income accruals, calculation of distributions, reconciliations, calculation of Fund net asset values and production of financial statements) and the provision by various BlackRock Group companies of third party oversight services and other global administration services.

The Annual Service Charge is applied at a fixed rate (per unitholder) or calculated as a percentage of the average of the issue and cancellation valuation of a Fund in respect of each Class of units as set out in Appendix 1. Where the Annual Service Charge exceeds the aggregate amount of the non – portfolio management costs incurred and/or paid by the Manager or another member of the BlackRock Group in servicing unitholders during any period, the Manager is entitled to retain the excess. However, where the Annual Service charge is less than the aggregate amount of such costs in any period, the Manager or another member of the BlackRock Group will bear the shortfall.

The Annual Service Charge accrues daily and is paid monthly in arrears on the last Business Day of each month and is normally charged against the income of the Fund, although, subject to the COLL Sourcebook, and with the agreement of the Trustee, the Manager may alternatively charge some or all of this charge against the capital of a Fund. Unitholders should note that where the Annual Service Charge is charged against capital this may result in capital erosion or constrain capital growth within a Fund.

- (iv) A **performance fee** is payable to the Manager with regard to any outperformance, as described below. The performance fee is charged in respect of Class PF units in the BlackRock UK Focus Fund only.

#### Technical terms

AMC	Annual Management Charge
Crystallise Crystallisation	The point at which any performance fee becomes payable to the Manager, even if it is paid out at a later date. Crystallisation will occur either at the end of a Financial Year or on the dealing day when an investor redeems or converts all or part of his unit holding.
Financial Year	The annual accounting period of the BlackRock UK Focus Fund, which ends on the date specified in Appendix 1.
Gross NAV	The bid Net Asset Value of the Class PF units after all regularly accruing charges and expenses have been accrued to the scheme property of the BlackRock UK Focus Fund which is attributable to the Class PF units, but before any performance fee has been accrued on the relevant dealing day.
Hurdle	<p>This is the benchmark against which the total return performance of the Class PF units of the BlackRock UK Focus Fund is measured for the purpose of calculating the performance fee payable on those Class PF units. For the avoidance of doubt, the benchmark referred to is the FTSE All Share Index and is solely used for performance fee calculation purposes in accordance with Appendix 1, and should therefore under no circumstances be considered as indicative of a specific investment style.</p> <p>The Hurdle is reset at the end of each Financial Year. Please note that with effect from 29 July 2013, this will be the last day of February each year.</p>

	To reflect changes in market conditions the Manager may reset the Hurdle on a more frequent basis. Any such change would be notified to unitholders in accordance with the COLL Sourcebook.
Net NAV	The bid Net Asset Value of the Class PF units in the BlackRock UK Focus Fund after the performance fee and all other regularly accruing charges and expenses have been accrued to the scheme property of the BlackRock UK Focus Fund which is attributable to the Class PF units on the previous dealing day.
Performance Period	Performance periods run from the end of one Financial Year to the end of the next Financial Year, as set out in Appendix 1.

## How does the performance fee work?

### Summary

A performance fee is payable to the Manager in respect of Class PF units (available in relation to the BlackRock UK Focus Fund only) in addition to other fees and expenses mentioned in this Prospectus.

### Calculation Method

The performance fee is calculated and paid after consideration of all other payments attributable to the Class PF units. The performance fee will be deducted from income (although the Manager reserves the right to deduct from capital).

A performance fee accrual is calculated where the Gross NAV per unit outperforms the Hurdle.

Where the Gross NAV per unit underperforms the Hurdle, no performance fee will be accrued until such a decrease or underperformance has been made good in the course of any one Performance Period. The notional value of any underperformance against the Hurdle will be quantified but will not be recognised in the NAV.

No high water mark is applied as part of the calculation methodology and consequently a performance fee may accrue during a period of negative performance.

There is no maximum performance fee that might be charged in any one Financial Year.

### Accrual basis

On each dealing day, the Gross NAV per Unit Class is compared to the relevant Hurdle ("Outperformance" or "Underperformance").

Any performance fee accrual is calculated as 20 per cent of the Outperformance per unit of the day's Gross NAV per Class PF unit multiplied by the outstanding number of Class PF units on the dealing day.

The cumulative performance fee accruals from the beginning of the Performance Period will be included in the ongoing calculation of the Net Asset Value of Class PF units.

### Crystallisation

Crystallisation of the performance fee occurs on the last day of each Performance Period. Any performance fee due is payable out of the scheme property attributable to the Class PF units of the BlackRock UK Focus Fund to the Manager in arrears after the end of the Performance Period. Accordingly, once the performance fee has crystallised, no refund will be made in respect of any performance fee paid in subsequent Performance Periods.

If a unitholder redeems or converts all or part of his Class PF units before the end of the Performance Period, and those units are subsequently cancelled, any accrued performance fee with respect to such redeemed Class PF units will crystallise on that dealing day and will then become payable to the Manager.

If an investor redeems or converts all or part of his Class PF units before the end of a Performance Period, and those units are subsequently cancelled, at a time when the NAV is underperforming, the notional value of underperformance will be adjusted in proportion to the continuing number of units in issue.

The Auditors will audit the calculations of the performance fees paid out on an annual basis. The Manager shall ensure that the accrual represents fairly and accurately the performance fee liability that may eventually be payable by the Class PF units.

Examples 1 to 3 show how the new performance fee is calculated

For simplicity these examples refer to a single unit bid price of Class PF units using the following data and on the basis of the proposed 20 per cent performance fee on any outperformance against the Hurdle.

Valuation point	1	2	3	4
Gross NAV of Class PF units	100.00p	101.00p	99.00p	101.95p
Hurdle	100.00p	100.50p	101.00p	101.50p
Net NAV of Class PF units	100.00p	100.90p	99.00p	101.86p

Example 1

Investor A acquires Class PF units at the valuation point 1 at 100p. At valuation point 2 the Gross NAV has risen to 101.00p i.e. the Class PF units have increased in value by 1.0p in the period. This is in excess of the Hurdle (100.50p) so the performance fee is 0.10p (20% of 0.50p). This fee is then accrued in the Class PF units resulting in a net NAV of 100.90p. The performance fee will not be crystallised (paid to the Manager) until the end of the Performance Period. An accrual will be made for the AMC in the normal way.

#### Example 2

At valuation point 3 the Gross NAV of Class PF units has fallen to 99.00p. Since this is below the Hurdle rate of 101.00p, the Class PF units have accrued no performance fee. As the Class PF units have underperformed the Hurdle since valuation point 1 no performance fee will be accrued. This means the Net NAV will now be equal to the Gross NAV at 99.00p. The Class PF units acquired by Investor A at 100p have no longer incurred a performance fee as the value is below the hurdle. Consequently if Investor A redeems at valuation point 3 they will receive less than they initially invested but neither will they have suffered any performance fee. An accrual will be made for the AMC in the normal way.

#### Example 3

Investor B acquires Class PF units at the valuation point 3 at 99.00p. At valuation point 4 the Gross NAV has risen to 101.95p, an increase of 2.85p. The new Hurdle rate is 101.50p, so performance fees are only charged on the 0.45p increase from 101.50p to 101.95p. This equates to a charge of 0.09p (20% of 0.45p) resulting in a Net NAV of 101.86p. Investor A and investor B's Class PF units will only incur a performance fee on that proportion of the NAV which is in excess of 101.50p and not on increase in NAV since each investor purchased units. The performance fee incurred by both Investor A and investor B will, therefore, be equal. An accrual will be made for the AMC in the normal way.

#### Example 4

In each scenario below, an investor makes an initial investment of £10,000 in Class PF units and invests for three years. At the end of each year, the performance fee calculated will crystallise and become payable without change to its value.

**Scenario 1** illustrates the effect of Gross NAV performance being 8% per annum and the Hurdle return being 4% per annum in three consecutive years.

**Scenario 2** illustrates the effect of Gross NAV growth at 8%, -6% and 8% and the Hurdle return being 4%, -3% and 4% in three consecutive years.

**Scenario 3** illustrates the effect of Gross NAV growth at 8%, nil% and -1% and the Hurdle return being 4%, 0% and -5% in three consecutive years.

#### Scenario 1

Year One	Year Two	Year Three
8% growth	8% growth	8% growth

Value of Class PF units at year end	£10,800	£11,529	£12,307
AMC payable 0.35%	£38	£40	£43
Other expenses 0.17%	£18	£20	£21
Gross NAV of Class PF units	£10,744	£11,469	£12,243
Hurdle rate	£10,400	£11,102	£11,852
Performance fee (over Hurdle at 20%)	£69	£73	£78
Net NAV of Class PF units	£10,675	£11,396	£12,165
Total Fees paid	£125	£133	£142

Total AMC, other expenses and performance fee paid over 3 years: £400

#### Scenario 2

	Year One	Year Two	Year Three
	8% growth	-6% growth	8% growth
Value of Class PF units at year end	£10,800	£10,035	£10,781
AMC payable 0.35%	£38	£35	£38
Other expenses 0.17%	£18	£17	£18
Gross NAV of Class PF units	£10,744	£9,982	£10,725
Hurdle rate	£10,400	£10,355	£10,382

Performance fee (over Hurdle at 20%)	£69	£0	£0
Net NAV of Class PF units	£10,675	£9,982	£10,725
Total Fees paid	£125	£52	£56

Total AMC, other expenses and performance fee paid over 3 years: £233. In year three a performance fee is not payable despite the NAV increasing as the fund has not made good underperformance carried forward.

### Scenario 3

	Year One	Year Two	Year Three
	8% growth	0% growth	-1% growth
Value of Class PF units at year end	£10,800	£10,675	£10,513
AMC payable 0.35%	£38	£37	£37
Other expenses 0.17%	£18	£18	£18
Gross NAV of Class PF units	£10,744	£10,620	£10,459
Hurdle rate	£10,400	£10,675	£10,089
Performance fee (over Hurdle at 20%)	£69	£0	£63
Net NAV of Class PF units	£10,675	£10,620	£10,396
Total Fees paid	£125	£55	£118

Total AMC, other expenses and performance fee paid over 3 years: £298. In year three a performance fee is payable despite the NAV reducing as the fund has overperformed relative to the Hurdle and made good underperformance carried forward.

### (b) Trustee's Charges

The Trustee receives for its own account a periodic fee of 0.0095 per cent per annum plus a further fee split between a fixed fee of £5,000 and a scaled fee depending upon the Trustee's categorisation of the relevant Fund as follows:

- Category C oversight incurs the fixed fee plus 0.0005 per cent per annum
- Category B oversight incurs the fixed fee plus 0.0010 per cent per annum
- Category A oversight incurs the fixed fee plus 0.0015 per cent per annum

The Trustee determines the oversight categories as follows:

- Category C: Funds with less than 5 per cent exposure of holdings by assets under management to markets which the Trustee considers for its purposes to be higher risk;
- Category B: Funds with between 5 and 20 per cent exposure of holdings by assets under management to markets which the Trustee considers for its purposes to be higher risk; and
- Category A: Funds with more than 20 per cent exposure of holdings by assets under management to markets which the Trustee considers for its purposes to be higher risk.

The Trustee's categorisation of the relevant Fund is not an assessment of the investment risk. Further information with respect to the categorisation of the Trustee charge is set out at Appendix 6 and can also be obtained from the Manager. The fee is payable out of the property of the relevant Fund. The fee accrues on a daily basis and is payable monthly in advance within seven days of month end. The scaled fee is calculated by reference to the arithmetic average of the daily bid and offer prices of the relevant Fund calculated in accordance with Section 9 and Appendix 4 of this Prospectus. The arithmetic average is the mid price which is arrived at by taking the sum of the bid and offer prices calculated on the last Business Day of each accrual period, divided by 2.

The current Trustee charge may be varied upon notice from time to time in accordance with the Trust Deeds and the COLL Sourcebook.

The Trust Deed for each Fund also authorises payment out of the property of the Fund of fees for custody services. Where a Fund invests in the units of UCITS and/or other collective investment scheme that is managed by the Manager or by an associate (as defined by the FCA), the Manager will endeavour to negotiate (but does not guarantee) a reduction in any custodial fees applicable to such investment. Current fees are as follows:

Item	Range
Transaction Charges	£6 to £100.
Custody Charges	0.003% to 0.6%.

These charges vary from country to country depending on the markets and the type of transaction involved. Transaction charges accrue at the time the transactions are effected and are payable as soon as is reasonably practicable, and in any event not later than the last Business Day of the month when such charges arose or as otherwise agreed between the Trustee and the Manager. Custody

charges accrue and are payable as agreed from time to time by the Manager and the Trustee.

Where relevant, the Trustee may make a charge for its services in relation to: distributions, the provision of banking services, holding money on deposit, lending money, or engaging in stock lending or derivative transactions, in relation to the relevant Fund and may purchase or sell or deal in the purchase or sale of scheme property, provided always that the services concerned and any such dealing are in accordance with the provisions of the COLL Sourcebook.

The Trustee will also be entitled to payment and reimbursement of all costs, liabilities and expenses properly incurred in the performance of, or arranging the performance of, functions conferred on it by the relevant Trust Deed, the COLL Sourcebook or by the general law.

On a winding up of the relevant Fund the Trustee will be entitled to its *pro rata* fees, charges and expenses to the date of winding up, the termination, or the redemption (as appropriate) and any additional expenses necessarily realised in settling or receiving any outstanding obligations.

Any value added tax on any fees, charges or expenses payable to the Trustee will be added to such fees, charges or expenses.

In each such case such payments, expenses and disbursements may be payable to any person (including the Manager or any associate or nominee of the Trustee or of the Manager) who has had the relevant duty delegated to it pursuant to the COLL Sourcebook by the Trustee.

#### **(c) Stock Lending Agent's Fee**

The stock lending agent's fee is currently 37.5 per cent of the total income generated from stock lending. The remaining income, 62.5 per cent, will be reinvested into the relevant Funds.

#### **(d) Stamp Duty Reserve Tax**

Prior to 30 March 2014, SDRT was levied on the dealing of units in unit trust schemes under Schedule 19 of the Finance Act 1999 ("Schedule 19") at the rate of 0.5% on the value of units surrendered. In order to increase the competitiveness of the asset management industry in the UK, the charge to SDRT under Schedule 19 has been abolished since 30 March 2014, and there is no SDRT charge levied on the surrender of units in unit trust schemes after this date.

#### **(e) Research Fees**

Any external research received by the Investment Manager in connection with investment services that the Investment Manager provides to the Funds will be paid for by the Investment Manager out of its own resources.

#### **(f) Other Expenses**

The following other expenses will be reimbursed out of the property of a Fund:

- (i) costs of dealing in the property of a Fund;
- (ii) interest on borrowings permitted by a Fund and related charges;

- (iii) taxation and duties payable in respect of the property of a Fund, the Trust Deeds, the issue, surrender or transfer of units;
- (iv) any costs incurred in modifying the Trust Deeds, including costs incurred in respect of meetings of unitholders convened for purposes which include the purpose of modifying the Trust Deeds, where the modification is necessary or expedient by reason of changes in the law or to remove obsolete provisions;
- (v) any costs incurred in respect of meetings of unitholders convened on a requisition by unitholders not including the Manager or an associate of the Manager;
- (vi) unanticipated liabilities on unitisation, scheme of arrangement or reconstruction where the property of a body corporate or of another collective investment scheme is transferred to the Trustee in consideration of the issue of units in a Fund to shareholders in that body or to participants in that other scheme;
- (vii) the costs of preparation and distribution of any prospectuses, key investor information documents (in the case of the key investor information documents only preparation and not distribution may be charged), the Trust Deeds and any costs incurred as a result of changes to any prospectus or Trust Deeds, periodic updates of any other administrative documents, as well as the cost of maintaining other documentation required to be maintained in respect of a Fund;
- (viii) the audit fee of the Auditor and value added tax thereon and any expenses of the Auditor as well as the fees of and expenses of third party tax, legal and other professional advisers. In the case of BlackRock Cash Fund the Manager will pay the audit fees and any expenses of the Auditor and such professional advisers until further notice;
- (ix) the fees of the FCA under Schedule 1ZA Part III of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 Act (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any application fee paid to the FCA in connection with the launch of a Fund) and the corresponding periodic fees of any regulatory authority in a country or territory outside the UK in which units of a Fund are or may be marketed. In the case of BlackRock Cash Fund the fees of the FCA will be paid by the Manager until further notice; and
- (x) In the case of hedged unit classes (where available) the costs and expenses of hedging transactions will be paid out of the property of the relevant hedged unit class. Such costs and expenses are not expected to exceed 1% of the NAV of the relevant hedged unit class.

In the case of the BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund, a dealing charge will be incorporated within the foreign exchange rate applied to the currency hedging transaction which will be charged to the Fund. In addition, an annual fee will

be payable in respect of each currency denomination that is hedged against the base currency of the Fund. This annual fee is not currently expected to exceed approximately £5000 per annum per currency denomination hedged against the base currency and may be charged to the Fund. The Manager will give unitholders 60 days' notice prior to the annual fee being charged to the Fund and thereafter, upon any proposed increase in that charge.

In the case of the BlackRock Corporate Bond Fund, to the extent that the total fees and expenses (including VAT where applicable) set out under paragraphs (b) and (c) amount to 0.07 per cent or less of the value of the Fund, these will be borne by the Fund. The Manager will pay any excess over 0.07 per cent.

In the case of the BlackRock Dynamic Allocation Fund the Manager will currently pay the total fees and expenses (including value added tax where applicable) set out as relevant under sections (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f) above, to the extent these exceed 0.03 % of the value of the relevant Class X units in that Fund.

## 23. Conflicts of Interest

The Manager and other BlackRock Group companies undertake business for other clients. BlackRock Group companies, their employees and their other clients face conflicts with the interests of the Manager and its clients. BlackRock maintains a Conflicts of Interest Policy. It is not always possible for the risk of detriment to a client's interests to be entirely mitigated such that, on every transaction when acting for clients, a risk of detriment to their interests does not remain.

The types of conflict scenario giving rise to risks which BlackRock considers it cannot with reasonable confidence mitigate are disclosed below. This document, and the disclosable conflict scenarios, may be updated from time to time.

### a) Conflicts of Interest within the BlackRock Group

#### PA Dealing

BlackRock Group employees may be exposed to clients' investment information while also being able to trade through personal accounts. There is a risk that, if an employee could place a trade of sufficient size, this would affect the value of a client's transaction. BlackRock Group has implemented a Personal Trading Policy designed to ensure that employee trading is pre-approved.

#### Employee Relationships

BlackRock Group employees may have relationships with the employees of BlackRock's clients or with other individuals whose interests conflict with those of a client. Such an employee's relationship could influence the employee's decision-making at the expense of clients' interests. BlackRock Group has a Conflicts of Interest Policy under which employees must declare all potential conflicts.

### b) Conflicts of interest of the Manager

#### Provider Aladdin

BlackRock Group uses Aladdin software as a single technology platform across its investment management business. Custodial and fund administration service providers may use Provider Aladdin, a form of Aladdin software, to access data used by the Investment Manager and Manager. Each service provider remunerates BlackRock Group for the use of Provider Aladdin. A potential conflict arises whereby an agreement by a service provider to use Provider Aladdin incentivises the Manager to appoint or renew appointment of such service provider. To mitigate the risk, such contracts are entered on an 'arm's length' basis.

#### Distribution Relationships

The Principal Distributer may pay third parties for distribution and related services. Such payments could incentivise third parties to promote the Trusts to investors against that client's best interests. BlackRock Group companies comply with all legal and regulatory requirements in the jurisdictions in which such payments are made.

#### Dealing Costs

Dealing costs are created when investors deal into and out of the Fund. There is a risk that other clients of the Fund bear the costs of those joining and leaving. BlackRock Group has policies and procedures in place to protect investors from the actions of others including anti-dilution controls.

### c) Conflicts of interest of the Investment Manager

#### Commissions & Research

Where permitted by applicable regulation (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, any Funds which are in scope for MiFID II), certain BlackRock Group companies acting as investment manager to the Funds may use commissions generated when trading equities with certain brokers in certain jurisdictions to pay for external research. Such arrangements may benefit one Fund over another because research can be used for a broader range of clients than just those whose trading funded it. BlackRock Group has a Use of Commissions Policy designed to ensure compliance with applicable regulation and market practice in each region.

#### Timing of Competing Orders

When handling multiple orders for the same security in the same direction raised at or about the same time, the Investment Manager seeks to achieve the best overall result for each order equitably on a consistent basis taking into account the characteristics of the orders, regulatory constraints or prevailing market conditions. Typically, this is achieved through the aggregation of competing orders. Conflicts of interest may appear if a trader does not aggregate competing orders that meet eligibility requirements, or does aggregate orders that do not meet eligibility requirements; it may appear as if one order received preferential execution over another. For a specific trade instruction of the Fund, there may be a risk that better execution terms will be achieved for a different client. For example, if the order was not included in an aggregation. BlackRock Group has Order Handling Procedures and an Investment Allocation Policy which govern sequencing and the aggregation of orders.

### Concurrent Long and Short Positions

The Investment Manager may establish, hold or unwind opposite positions (i.e. long and short) in the same security at the same time for different clients. This may prejudice the interests of the Investment Manager's clients on one side or the other. Additionally, investment management teams across the BlackRock Group may have long only mandates and long-short mandates; they may short a security in some portfolios that are held long in other portfolios. Investment decisions to take short positions in one account may also impact the price, liquidity or valuation of long positions in another client account, or vice versa. BlackRock Group operates a Long Short (side by side) Policy with a view to treating accounts fairly.

### Cross Trading – Pricing Conflict

When handling multiple orders for the same security, the Investment Manager may 'cross' trades by matching opposing flows to obtain best execution. When crossing orders, it is possible that the execution may not be performed in the best interests of each client; for example, where a trade did not constitute a fair and reasonable price. BlackRock Group reduces this risk by implementing a Crossing Policy.

### MNPI

BlackRock Group companies receive Material Non-Public Information (MNPI) in relation to listed securities in which BlackRock Group companies invest on behalf of clients. To prevent wrongful trading, BlackRock Group erects Information Barriers and restricts trading by one or more investment team(s) concerned in the security concerned. Such restrictions may negatively impact the investment performance of client accounts. BlackRock has implemented a Material Non-Public Information Barrier Policy.

### BlackRock's Investment Constraints or Limitations and its Related Parties

The Trusts may be restricted in its investment activities due to ownership threshold limits and reporting obligations in certain jurisdictions applying in aggregate to the accounts of clients of the BlackRock Group. Such restrictions may adversely impact clients through missed investment opportunities. BlackRock Group manages the conflict by following an Investment and Trading Allocation Policy, designed to allocate limited investment opportunities among affected accounts fairly and equitably over time.

### Investment in Related Party Products

The BlackRock Balanced Growth Portfolio Fund and BlackRock Dynamic Diversified Growth Fund may invest all or substantially all of their assets in collective investment schemes ("CIS").

The investment policy of these Funds permit the Investment Manager to invest in Associated Funds. Investors should be aware and understand that from time to time, the Investment Manager may decide to only invest in investment products which are managed by the Manager or an associate of the Manager or an affiliate. Such an approach may, from time to time, limit the investment universe from which the Investment Manager selects the investments of the aforementioned Funds.

While providing investment management services for a client the Investment Manager may invest in products serviced by BlackRock Group companies on behalf of other clients or may seed other products (including other collective investment schemes) sponsored or managed by the Manager, the Investment Manager or an affiliate. In respect of the aforementioned Funds, the Investment Manager may invest all of the Fund's scheme property in units of UCITS and/or other collective investment schemes that may be sponsored or managed by the Manager, Investment Manager or an Affiliate] BlackRock may also recommend services provided by BlackRock or its affiliates. Such activities could increase the revenue of the BlackRock Group. In managing this conflict, BlackRock seeks to follow investment guidelines and has a Global Conflicts of Interest Policy and a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

### Investment Allocation and Order Priority

When executing a transaction in a security on behalf of a client, it can be aggregated and the aggregated transaction fulfilled with multiple trades. Trades executed with other client orders result in the need to allocate those trades. The ease with which the Investment Manager can allocate trades to a certain client's account can be limited by the sizes and prices of those trades relative to the sizes of the clients' instructed transactions. A process of allocation can result in a client not receiving the whole benefit of the best priced trade. The Investment Manager manages this conflict by following an Investment and Trading Allocation Policy, which is designed to ensure the fair treatment of all clients' accounts over time.

### Fund Look Through

BlackRock Group companies may have an informational advantage when investing in proprietary BlackRock funds on behalf of client portfolios. Such an informational advantage may lead a BlackRock Group company to invest on behalf of its client earlier than the Investment Manager invests for the Trusts. The risk of detriment is mitigated through BlackRock Group's pricing of units and anti-dilution mechanisms.

### Side-by-Side Management: Performance fee

The Investment Manager manages multiple client accounts with differing fee structures. There is a risk that such differences lead to inconsistent performances levels across client accounts with similar mandates by incentivising employees to favour accounts delivering performance fees over flat or non-fee accounts. BlackRock Group companies manage this risk through a commitment to a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics Policy.

## 24. Changes to the Funds and Meetings of Unitholders

Changes to any Fund may be made in accordance with the method of classification described in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) below:

### (a) Fundamental change

A fundamental change is a change or event which:

- (i) changes the purpose or nature of the Fund; or

- (ii) may materially prejudice a unitholder; or
- (iii) alters the risk profile of the Fund; or
- (iv) introduces any new type of payment out of Fund property. The Manager will obtain prior approval from unitholders to any fundamental change by way of an extraordinary resolution of the unitholders of the relevant Fund. See below for details of calling a meeting of unitholders.

#### **(b) Significant change**

A significant change is a change or event which the Manager and Trustee have determined is not a fundamental change but is a change which:

- (i) affects a unitholder's ability to exercise his rights in relation to his investment; or
- (ii) would reasonably be expected to cause a unitholder to reconsider his participation in the relevant Fund;
- (iii) results in any increased payments out of the scheme property the Manager or any of its associate companies; or
- (iv) materially increases other types of payment out of Fund property.

The Manager will give unitholders at least 60 days' notice in advance before implementing any significant change.

#### **(c) Notifiable change**

A notifiable change is a change or event, other than a fundamental change or a significant change, which is reasonably likely to affect or have affected the operation of a Fund.

Depending on the nature of the change we will inform unitholders of notifiable events either by:

- (i) sending of an immediate notification to unitholders;
- (ii) publishing information about the change on BlackRock's website; or
- (iii) including it in the next report for the Fund.

#### **(d) Notice**

The Manager will write to unitholders at their registered postal or e-mail address (as applicable) to give notice of any fundamental change, significant change or notifiable change (where relevant). Unitholders who have requested notices to be given electronically will receive notice by e-mail to the e-mail address notified to the Manager.

#### **(e) Meetings of unitholders**

Rules for the calling and conduct of meetings of unitholders and the voting rights of unitholders at such meetings are governed by the COLL Sourcebook and the relevant Trust Deed. At a meeting of unitholders a resolution put to the vote shall be decided on a show of hands unless a poll is demanded by the Chairman, by the Trustee or by at least two unitholders present in person or by proxy. On a show of hands every unitholder who (being an individual) is present in person or, (being a corporation) is present by its representative properly authorised in that regard, has one

vote. On a poll the voting right for each unit must be the proportion of the voting rights attached to all of the units in issue that the value of the unit bears to the aggregate value of all the units in issue. A person entitled to more than one vote need not use all his votes or cast all the votes he uses in the same way.

A corporation being a unitholder may authorise such a person as it thinks fit to act as its representative at any meeting of unitholders and the person so authorised shall be entitled to exercise the same powers on behalf of the corporation which he represents as the corporation could exercise if it were an individual unitholder.

In the case of joint unitholders any joint unitholder may vote provided that if more than one votes the most senior unitholder in the Register who tenders a vote whether in person or by proxy shall be accepted to the exclusion of the votes of the other joint unitholders.

On a poll votes may be given either personally or by proxy.

The Manager and its associates may hold units in the Funds. The Manager is entitled to receive notice of and attend any meeting but it is not entitled to vote or be counted in the quorum and its units are not regarded as being in issue in relation to such meetings. An associate of the Manager may be counted in the quorum and if in receipt of voting instructions may vote in respect of units held on behalf of a person who, if himself the registered unitholder, would be entitled to vote, and from whom the associate has received voting instructions.

## **25. Winding Up**

A Fund may be wound up upon the happening of any of the following:

- (a) the order declaring it to be an authorised unit trust scheme is revoked; or
- (b) in response to a request to the FCA by the Manager or the Trustee for the revocation of the order declaring it to be an authorised unit trust scheme the FCA has agreed, albeit subject to there being no material change in any relevant factor, that, on the conclusion of the winding up of a Fund, the FCA will accede to that request; or
- (c) the effective date of a duly approved scheme of arrangement, which is to result in the Fund being left with no property.

On a winding up (otherwise than in accordance with an approved scheme of arrangement) the Trustee is required as soon as practicable after a Fund falls to be wound up, to realise the property of a Fund and, after paying out of the Fund or retaining adequate provision for all liabilities properly so payable and retaining provision for the costs of the winding up, to distribute the proceeds of that realisation to the unitholders and the Manager (upon production by them of such evidence as the Trustee may reasonably require as to their entitlement) proportionately to their respective interests in a Fund as at the date of the relevant event. The Trustee may, in certain circumstances, (and with the agreement of the affected unitholders) distribute property of a Fund (rather than the proceeds on the realisation of that property) to unitholders on a winding-up.

Any unclaimed net proceeds or other cash held by the Trustee after the expiration of twelve months from the date on which the same became payable is to be paid by the Trustee into court subject to the Trustee having a right to retain from those net proceeds or other cash any expenses incurred in making the payment into court.

If a Fund is to be wound up in accordance with an approved scheme of arrangement, the Trustee is required to wind up a Fund in accordance with the resolution of unitholders approving such scheme. Distributions will only be made to unitholders entered on the register. Any net proceeds or cash (including unclaimed distribution payments) held by the Trustee which have not been claimed after 12 months will be paid into court, after the deduction by the Trustee of any expenses it may incur.

## 26. Allocation of Income

The income available for allocation is determined in accordance with the COLL Sourcebook and the Investment Management Association's Statement of Recommended Practice for Accounting Standards for Investment Funds (SORP).

Distributable income comprises all income received or receivable for the account of any Fund in respect of the accounting period concerned, after deducting net charges and expenses paid or payable out of such income and after making such adjustments as the Manager considers appropriate, in accordance with the COLL Sourcebook, in relation to taxation and other matters.

Income on debt securities, such as bonds and other fixed interest securities is calculated using the "Effective Interest Rate" method, in accordance with the methodology laid down in the SORP.

The Effective Interest Rate method for calculating income generated from debt securities, treats any premiums and discounts arising on the purchase of a debt security (when compared to its maturity or par value) as income and this, together with any future expected income streams on the debt security, is amortised (written off) over the life of that security (to its maturity) and discounted back to its present value and included in calculation of distributable income.

For the purposes of allocating income, the Manager will determine on an annual basis, with reference to the objectives of a Fund, whether such income should exclude premiums and discounts arising on purchase of bonds attributed through the Effective Interest Rate method.

Each Fund will distribute income following the end of each of its accounting dates in relation to which it has an income allocation date. Each accounting period ends on an accounting date (either interim or final). The ex-dividend date and record date is the first business day following the end of the previous accounting reference period. Details of the accounting periods and income allocation dates for each Fund are set out in Appendix 1.

In relation to Accumulation units, any available income will become part of the capital property of a Fund as at the end of the relevant accounting period. In relation to Income units, any income distribution will be made on or before the relevant income allocation date for a Fund to those unitholders who are entitled to the allocation by evidence of

their holding on the register at the previous accounting date for that Fund. If an income allocation date is not a Business Day, the allocation will be made on the preceding Business Day.

## 27. Additional Information

(a) Units in the Funds are and will continue to be made widely available to the general public. Each Fund is available for investment by both retail and professional investors but all clients will be treated as retail investors. The Manager will not consider the suitability or appropriateness of an investment in the Funds for an investor's individual circumstances. Investors should be willing to accept capital and income risk, which may vary greatly from Fund to Fund. The Funds are not suitable for short term investment and should therefore generally be regarded as long-term investments save for the BlackRock Cash Fund which may not be suitable for investors seeking long term capital growth. The price of units in a Fund, and any income from them, can go down as well as up and are not guaranteed.

(b) A purchase or sale of units in writing, and/or by telephone is a legally binding contract.

(c) Any person relying on the information contained in this Prospectus, which was current at the date shown, should check with the Manager that this document is the most recent version and that no revisions have been made nor corrections published to the information contained in this Prospectus since the date shown.

(d) This document is important and unitholders should read all the information contained in it carefully. If unitholders are in any doubt as to the meaning of any information contained in this document, unitholders should consult either the Manager or their financial adviser. The Manager has taken all reasonable care to ensure that the facts stated herein are true and accurate in all material respects and that there are no material facts, the omission of which would make misleading any statement herein whether of fact or opinion.

(e) Annual and half-yearly reports on each of the Funds are available free of charge on request to the Manager and include a list of the Fund's holdings of securities. For information on the accounting dates pertaining to the reports of each of the Funds, please refer to Appendix 1. The annual reports will be published within four months of the accounting year end of the financial period to which they relate and half-yearly reports will be published within two months of the end of the half-year period to which they relate.

(f) Complaints may be made about the operation of any of the Funds or any aspect of the service unitholders receive to the Compliance Officer of the Manager at its registered address. If unitholders are not satisfied with the way the Manager handles a complaint, unitholders may complain to the Financial Ombudsman Service, Exchange Tower, London E14 9SR (or visit the website at

Financial-ombudsman.org.uk). Tel: 0800 023 4567 or 0300 123 9 123 or email [complaint.info@financial-ombudsman.org.uk](mailto:complaint.info@financial-ombudsman.org.uk). Making a complaint will not prejudice a unitholder's right to take legal proceedings. Written details of the Manager's complaints procedure

are available from the Manager.

The Manager is covered by the Financial Services Compensation Scheme. Unitholders may be entitled to compensation from the scheme if the Manager cannot meet its obligations. This depends on the type of business and the circumstances of the claim. Most types of investment business are covered for 100 per cent of the first £50,000, so the maximum compensation is £50,000. Further information about the Financial Services Compensation Scheme is available on request, or by contacting the FSCS Limited at 10<sup>th</sup> Floor, Beaufort House, 15 St. Botolph Street, London EC3A 7QU (or visit the website at [www.fscs.org.uk](http://www.fscs.org.uk)) Tel: 0800 678 1100.

- (g) Copies of the Trust Deeds (including supplemental Trust Deeds), the key investor information documents and the most recent annual and half-yearly Manager's Reports and the COLL Sourcebook may be inspected at the Manager's registered office during normal business hours. Copies of the Prospectus may be obtained from the Manager at its registered office free of charge and copies of the Trust Deeds are available free of charge to unitholders and at a charge of up to £5 per copy for each Trust Deed for non-unitholders.

A unitholder may also obtain from the Manager's registered office information supplementary to this Prospectus relating to:

- (i) the quantitative limits applying to risk management of each of the Funds;
  - (ii) the methods used in relation to (i); and
  - (iii) any recent development of the risk and yields of the main categories of investment.
- (h) Unitholders' personal details will be held by the Manager in accordance with current data protection law for the purposes of carrying out its agreement with unitholders. This may include the transfer of such data (i) to other members of the BlackRock Group or to The Bank of New York Mellon (International) Limited and its affiliates and (ii) to other businesses (including their offices outside the UK) where the transfer is necessary for the provision of services in relation to any of the BlackRock Group's investment products or services. Unitholders have the right to access their personal data processed by BlackRock together with the right to object to the processing of such data for legitimate reasons. Information regarding BlackRock's data protection policies is available upon request.
- (i) By buying units in any of the Funds each unitholder agrees that it may be sent information about the BlackRock Group's other investment products and services. The Manager will not sell or pass on unitholder details to any other third party. If unitholders do not wish to give this consent or if they wish to exercise their right to receive a copy of the information that the Manager holds about them, please write to the Manager.
- (j) References in this prospectus to the client money rules are to the FCA CASS rules on client money. Subscription and redemption money will be held by BlackRock Funds Managers Limited in accordance with the FCA CASS rules on client money. As a result the money will be held by a regulated credit institution on behalf of BlackRock

Fund Managers Limited. BlackRock Fund Managers Limited takes all reasonable care in the selection and appointment of those credit institutions to hold client money and its liability for the acts and omissions of those credit institutions is governed by the relevant agreement with them. In the event that the credit institution becomes insolvent, investors may not receive back all that was deposited.

If necessary to act in accordance with an investor's instructions, BlackRock Fund Managers Limited may hold the investor's money in a bank account at an approved bank outside the UK. In such circumstances the legal and regulatory regime applying to the approved bank will be different from that of the UK and in the event of the default of the bank the investor's money may be treated in a different manner from that which would apply if the money was held by a bank in the UK.

## 28. Risk Management Process

### Risk Management

The Manager is required by the COLL Sourcebook to employ a risk management process in respect of the Funds which enables it to accurately monitor and manage the global exposure from financial derivative instruments ("global exposure") which each Fund gains.

Depending upon the investment strategy of the Fund, the Manager uses two methodologies in order to measure the global exposure of the Funds and manage the potential loss to them due to market risk. The first methodology is known as "Value at Risk" (VaR). The VaR methodology measures the potential loss to a fund at a particular confidence (probability) level over a specific time period and under normal market conditions. The Manager uses the 99 per cent confidence interval and one month measurement period for the purposes of carrying out this calculation.

There are two types of VaR measure which can be used to monitor and manage the global exposure of a fund: "Relative VaR" and "Absolute VaR". Relative VaR is where the VaR of a fund is divided by the VaR of an appropriate benchmark or reference portfolio, allowing the global exposure of a fund to be compared to, and limited by reference to, the global exposure of the appropriate benchmark or reference portfolio. The COLL Sourcebook specifies that the VaR of a Fund must not exceed twice the VaR of its benchmark. Absolute VaR is commonly used as the relevant VaR measure for absolute return style funds which do not have a benchmark or other funds where a benchmark or reference portfolio is not appropriate for risk measurement purposes. The COLL Sourcebook specifies that the monthly VaR measure for such a fund must not exceed 20 per cent of that fund's net asset value.

The Manager uses Relative VaR to monitor and manage the global exposure of some of the Funds and Absolute VaR for others. The type of VaR measure used for each Fund is set out below and where this is Relative VaR the appropriate benchmark or reference portfolio used in the calculation is also disclosed.

The second methodology is known as the Commitment Approach. The Commitment Approach is a methodology that aggregates the underlying market or notional values

of derivative instruments to determine the degree of global exposure of a Fund to derivative instruments.

In accordance with COLL, the global exposure for a Fund must not exceed 100% of that Fund's net asset value.

## **29. Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 of the European Parliament and of the Council: the Securities Financing Transaction Regulation**

The Funds may use securities financing transactions to help meet the investment objective of a Fund and/or as part of efficient portfolio management. For further detail please refer to Appendix 7.

BlackRock select from an extensive list of full service and execution-only brokers and counterparties. All prospective and existing counterparties require the approval of the Counterparty and Concentration Risk Group ("CCRG"), which is part of BlackRock's independent Risk & Quantitative Analysis department ("RQA").

In order for a new counterparty to be approved, a requesting portfolio manager or trader is required to submit a request to the CCRG. The CCRG will review relevant information to assess the credit-worthiness of the proposed counterparty in combination with the type and settlement and delivery mechanism of the proposed security transactions. A list of approved trading counterparties is maintained by the CCRG and reviewed on an on-going basis.

Counterparty reviews take into account the fundamental creditworthiness (ownership structure, financial strength, regulatory oversight) and commercial reputation of specific legal entities in conjunction with the nature and structure of proposed trading activities. Counterparties are monitored on an ongoing basis through the receipt of audited and interim financial statements, via alert portfolios with market data service providers, and where applicable, as part of BlackRock's internal research process. Formal renewal assessments are performed on a cyclical basis.

BlackRock select brokers based upon: (a) their ability to provide good execution quality (i.e. trading), whether on an agency or a principal basis; (b) their execution capabilities in a particular market segment; and (c) their operational quality and efficiency. We expect them to adhere to regulatory reporting obligations.

Once a counterparty is approved by the CCRG, broker selection for an individual trade is then made by the relevant dealer at the point of trade, based upon the relative importance of the relevant execution factors. For some trades, it is appropriate to enter into a competitive tender amongst a shortlist of brokers. BlackRock perform pre-trade analysis to forecast transaction cost and to guide the formation of trading strategies including selection of techniques, division between points of liquidity, timing and selection of broker. In addition, BlackRock monitors trade results on a continuous basis.

Broker selection will be based on a number of factors including, but not limited to the following:

- Ability to execute and execution quality;
  - Ability to provide Liquidity/capital;
  - Price and quote speed;
  - Operational quality and efficiency; and
- Adherence to regulatory reporting obligations.

### **(I) Acceptable Collateral and valuation:**

- (a) collateral obtained in respect of derivatives (including forward exchange) and efficient portfolio management techniques, such as repo transactions or securities lending arrangements ("Collateral"), must comply with the following criteria:
  - (i) liquidity: Collateral (other than cash) should be sufficiently liquid in order that it can be sold at a price that is close to its pre-sale valuation;
  - (ii) valuation: Collateral should be capable of being valued on a daily basis and assets that exhibit high price volatility should not be accepted as Collateral unless suitably conservative haircuts are in place;
  - (iii) issuer: Collateral (other than cash) may be issued by a range of issuers;
  - (iv) correlation: Collateral should be issued by an entity that is independent from the counterparty and is expected not to display a high correlation with the performance of the counterparty;
  - (v) diversification: there is no restriction on the level of diversification required with respect to any country, market or issuer; and
  - (vi) maturity: Collateral received may have a maturity date such as bonds or may not have a maturity date such as cash and equity.
- (b) The value of Collateral obtained is marked to market on a daily basis. Subject to the framework of agreements in place with the relevant counterparty, which may or may not include minimum transfer amounts, it is the general intention of BlackRock that any Collateral received shall have a value, adjusted in light of the haircut policy, which equals or exceeds the relevant counterparty exposure where appropriate. In addition, BlackRock has implemented a haircut policy in respect of each class of assets received as Collateral. A haircut is a discount applied to the value of a Collateral asset to account for the fact that its valuation, or liquidity profile, may deteriorate over time. The haircut policy takes account of the characteristics of the relevant asset class, including the credit standing of the issuer of the Collateral and the price volatility of the Collateral.

## **30. MMF Regulations – Transparency**

The Manager will, at least weekly, make all of the following information available to investors in Funds which have been classified as an MMF:

- (a) the maturity breakdown of the portfolio of the MMF;
- (b) the credit profile of the MMF;
- (c) the weighted average maturity and weighted average life of the MMF;
- (d) details of the 10 largest holdings in the MMF, including the name, country, maturity and asset type, and the counterparty in the case of repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements;
- (e) the total value of the assets of the MMF;
- (f) the net yield of the MMF.

## **APPENDIX 1**

### **Details, investment objectives, investment policies and fund benchmarks of each Fund**

This section sets out a description of a Fund's investment objective, investment policy and applicable benchmark (see further below).

A benchmark is a standard or point of reference (usually a financial index (e.g. FTSE 100)) against which an attribute of a Fund may be managed, measured or compared. This section is designed to explain why the Investment Manager has chosen particular benchmarks and to enable unitholders to understand how a Fund is managed and to assess Fund performance.

The benchmark types listed fall into three categories, as described by the FCA in COLL 4.2.5R(3):

- (a) Target benchmark – where a target for a scheme's performance has been set, or a payment out of scheme property is permitted, by reference to a comparison of one or more aspects of the scheme property or price with fluctuations in the value or price of an index or indices or any other similar factor;
- (b) Constraining benchmark – without being a target benchmark, arrangements are in place in relation to the scheme according to which the composition of the portfolio of the scheme is, or is implied to be, constrained by reference to the value, the price or the components of an index or indices or any other similar factor; and
- (c) Comparator benchmark – without being a target benchmark or a constraining benchmark, the scheme's performance is compared against the value or price of an index or indices or any other similar factor (a "comparator benchmark").

Details of the investment restrictions applicable to a particular Fund are set out in Appendix 3.

## BlackRock Asia Fund

BlackRock Asia Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was authorised on 17 June 2013 and was established on 28 June 2013. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 599967.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund) (gross of fees) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment) by investing in equities (i.e. shares) of companies based in Asia, excluding Japan.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in equities (i.e. shares) and equity related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of companies located in, or exercising a significant part of their economic activity across all economic sectors in Asia, excluding Japan.

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equity securities, equity-related investments, fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) and fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities) (which for the avoidance of doubt may include securities of any geographical focus including Japan), money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), cash or assets that can be turned into cash quickly and units in collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds).

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to further the Fund's investment objective. Derivatives may also be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the investment objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

MSCI All Country Asia ex Japan Index is used by the Investment Manager when constructing the portfolio of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Limited Income and Issue and Accumulation*
Current availability	Accumulation – Yes Income – At the Manager's discretion	Accumulation – Yes Income – At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000	£50,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Nil

Annual management charge		1.50%	0.75%	up to 0.75%	Nil	Up to 0.75%
Annual charge	service	0.14%	0.14%	0.14%	£12	0.14%
Dealing day		Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.				
Dealing cut off point		12 noon				
Valuation point		12 noon				
Income Allocation dates:		30 April and 31 October				
Annual Accounting date:		The last day of February				
Interim Accounting date(s):		31 August				
Risk management measure used:		Commitment Approach				

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

\* The Limit in respect of Class Z units (which may be raised or lowered by the Manager as outlined in section 8 (b)) is £100,000,000.

## BlackRock Asia Special Situations Fund

BlackRock Asia Special Situations Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 26 March 2014. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 615292.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund and/or income received from those assets) (gross of fees) by investing in equities (i.e. shares) of companies based in Asia, excluding Japan.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in equities (i.e. shares) and equity related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of companies located in, or exercising a significant part of their economic activity in Asia, excluding Japan. The Fund places particular emphasis on economic sectors and companies that, in the opinion of the Investment Manager, exhibit growth characteristics, such as above-average growth rates in earnings or sales (i.e. company revenues) and high or improving returns on capital (i.e. company growth).

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equity securities, equity-related investments, fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) and fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities) (which for the avoidance of doubt may have securities of any geographical focus including Japan), money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), cash or assets that can be turned into cash quickly and units in collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds).

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to further the Fund's investment objective. Derivatives may also be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the investment objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

MSCI All Country Asia ex Japan Index is used by the Investment Manager when constructing the portfolio of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>X</b>
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Accumulation – Yes Income – At the Manager's discretion	Accumulation – Yes Income – At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil
Annual management charge	1.50%	0.75%	up to 0.75%	Nil
Annual services charge	0.14%	0.14%	0.14%	£12
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.			
Dealing cut off point	12 noon			
Valuation point	12 noon			

Income Allocation dates:	30 April and 31 October
Annual Accounting date:	Last day of February
Interim Accounting date(s):	31 August
Risk management measure used:	Commitment Approach

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock Balanced Growth Portfolio Fund

BlackRock Balanced Growth Portfolio Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 15 January 1982. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 108404.

The Fund was first known as Rowan Fixed Interest Fund. It was renamed Mercury Global Fund and the investment objective changed on 5 May 1987. On 1 February 1989 the Fund's name was changed to The Mercury Portfolio Fund and the investment strategy changed to that described below. On 5 January 1998 the Fund's name was changed to the Mercury Balanced Portfolio Fund. On 30 September 2000 the Fund's name was changed to Merrill Lynch Balanced Portfolio Fund. The Fund changed its name to BlackRock Balanced Portfolio Fund on 28 April 2008 and adopted its present name with effect from 1<sup>st</sup> May 2009.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund) (gross of fees) with the opportunity for additional income generation (i.e. income received on the Fund's assets) depending on market conditions.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund may invest in a global portfolio of equities (i.e. shares), equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities), fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) and fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), as well as collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds), cash (and assets that can be turned to cash quickly) in sterling or other currencies and money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities). Investment may be made in any and all economic sectors.

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include indirect exposure to alternative asset classes such as commodities or property through index derivatives, collective investment schemes (including Associated Funds) or structured securities (i.e. investment products which are themselves a packaged collection of underlying investments such as shares, bonds and derivatives).

The Fund will invest in a variety of investments. For this purpose, it intends to take full advantage of the ability to invest in derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) to further the Fund's investment objective. Derivatives may also be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the investment objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

A composite benchmark (i.e. a benchmark made up of number of benchmarks) of 30% FTSE All Share, 45% FTSE World ex-UK, 25% Barclays Global Aggregate Index is used by the Investment Manager when constructing the portfolio of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund.

Investment Association OE Mixed Investment 40%-85% Shares Average Sector should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund. This benchmark is provided by the Investment Association and the sector averages divide up funds into smaller groups, to allow you to make like-for-like comparisons between funds in one or more sectors.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>		<b>D</b>		<b>S</b>		<b>X</b>
Type of units	Income	and	Income	and	Income	and	Income
	Accumulation		Accumulation		Accumulation		Accumulation
Current availability	Yes		At the Manager's discretion		Yes		At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500		£100,000		£50,000,000		£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100		£100		£100		£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250		£250		£250		£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50		Not available		Not available		Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%		Nil		Up to 5.00%		Nil

Annual management charge	1.50%	0.75%	0.67%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.04%	0.04%	0.04%	£12
All or some of the charges may be made from capital				
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.			
Dealing cut off point	12 noon			
Valuation point	12 noon			
Income Allocation dates:	30 April and 31 October			
Annual Accounting date:	The last day of February			
Interim Accounting date(s):	31 August			
Risk management measure used:	Relative VaR using the composite benchmark made up of 30% FTSE All Share / 45% FTSE World ex UK / 25% Barclays Global Aggregate Index as the appropriate benchmark.			

Please note that this benchmark index is used for calculating the maximum VaR of the Fund for risk management purposes (as set out in section 28 (Risk Management Process)) and therefore no inference should be made by investors regarding the performance of the Fund relative to this benchmark.

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock Cash Fund

BlackRock Cash Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 8 March 1990. The Fund was previously known as Mercury Cash Trust. On 30 September 2000 the Fund's name was changed to Merrill Lynch Cash Fund. The Fund adopted its present name with effect from 28 April 2008. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 145362.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a rate of interest (i.e. a return) (gross of fees) for unitholders, consistent with preservation of principal (capital) and liquidity.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest only in cash and money-market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities). These types of investments may be issued by both UK and non-UK issuers, but shall be denominated in Sterling. The Fund will be actively managed. The Fund is not recommended for investors seeking long-term capital growth (i.e. a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment)).

The Fund is a "Short Term VNAV Money-Market Fund" in accordance with the MMF Regulations. The investment objective of the BlackRock Cash Fund is intended to comply with this classification. The Fund is a money market fund ("MMF") and investors should note (a) that a money market fund is not a guaranteed investment; (b) that an investment in a MMF is different from an investment in cash deposits, in particular because of the risk that the principal invested in a MMF is capable of fluctuation; (c) that a MMF does not rely on external support for guaranteeing liquidity of the MMF or stabilising the Net Asset Value per Share; and (d) that the risk of loss of the principal is borne by the investor.

### Fund Benchmark(s)

GBP 1W LIBID should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that as it is an industry recognised cash reference point it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund.

Classes of units	A	D	S	OA	OD	OS	X
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes – with agreement from the Manager	Yes – with agreement from the Manager	Yes – with agreement from the Manager	Yes
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500	£1,000,000	£50,000,000	£500	£1,000,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Nil	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Up to 5.00%	Up to 5.00%	Up to 5.00%	Nil
Annual management charge++	0.35%	0.19%	0.14%	0.35%	0.19%	0.14%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.04%	0.04%	0.04%	0.04%	0.04%	0.04%	£12

Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.
Dealing cut off point	12 noon
Valuation point	12 noon
Income	31 January, 30 April, 31 July
Allocation dates:	and 31 October
Annual Accounting date:	The last day of February
Interim Accounting date(s):	30 November, 31 May and 31 August
Risk management measure used:	Commitment Approach
Rating	The Fund is rated by Morningstar. The rating was solicited and financed by the Manager.

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

++ To assist in achieving the investment objective of the Fund, where market conditions cause decreasing yields on the Fund’s underlying investments, the Manager may determine not to take the full amount of the annual management charge. The Manager may exercise its discretion to do this without prejudice to its entitlement to take the full amount of the annual management charge.

## BlackRock Continental European Fund

BlackRock Continental European Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 8 November 1983. The Fund has previously been known as Mercury European Growth Fund then, with effect from 30 September 2000, Merrill Lynch European Growth Fund. On 1 October 2001 the Fund changed its name to Merrill Lynch Continental European Fund. The Fund changed its investment objective on 1 October 2006. The Fund adopted its present name with effect from 28 April 2008. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 108389.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund) (gross of fees) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment) by investing in equities (i.e. shares) of companies incorporated or listed in Europe excluding the UK.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in the equities (i.e. shares) and equity related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of companies incorporated or listed in Europe excluding the UK. Typically these will be larger companies.

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equities and equity-related investments (which for the avoidance of doubt may include securities of any geographical focus, including the UK), fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) or fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds) cash and other assets that can be turned into cash quickly.

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the investment objective) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

FTSE World Europe ex UK Index is used by the Investment Manager when constructing the portfolio of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

Classes of units	A	D	S	X
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Yes	Accumulation – Yes	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil
Annual management charge	1.50%	0.75%	0.67%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.14%	0.14%	0.14%	£12
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.			
Dealing cut off point	12 noon			
Valuation point	12 noon			
Income Allocation dates:	30 April			
Annual Accounting date:	The last day of February			
Interim Accounting date(s):	31 August			
Risk management measure used:	Commitment Approach			

- + Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock Continental European Income Fund

BlackRock Continental European Income Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 6 May 2011. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 542061.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide an above average income return (gross of fees) from its equity investments (i.e. shares), compared to the income produced by European equity markets (excluding the UK) as represented by FTSE World Europe Ex UK Index (i.e. a level of income which exceeds that produced by the constituents of the index), without sacrificing capital growth (i.e. the value of the assets held by the Fund) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment).

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in the equity securities (i.e. shares) or equity related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of companies domiciled in, or exercising the predominant part of their economic activity in Europe excluding the UK.

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equity securities, equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) (which for the avoidance of doubt may include securities of any geographical focus, including the UK), fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) or fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), cash and assets that can be turned into cash quickly and units in collective investment schemes which may be Associated Funds.

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Benchmark(s)

Target benchmark: FTSE All World Developed Europe Ex UK Index is used by the Investment Manager to assess the level of income provided by the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because it forms part of the investment objective of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>X</b>
Type of units	Income and Accumulation Hedged Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation Hedged Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Yes Hedged – At the Manager's discretion	Yes Hedged – At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments +	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil
Annual management charge	1.50%	0.75%	0.67%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.14%	0.14%	0.14%	£12
All or some of the charges may be made from capital				
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.			
Dealing cut off point	12 noon			
Valuation point	12 noon			
Income Allocation dates:	31 January, 30 April, 31 July and 31 October			

Annual Accounting date: The last day of February

Interim Accounting date(s):

30 November, 31 May and 31 August

Risk management measure  
used:

Commitment Approach

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock Corporate Bond Fund

BlackRock Corporate Bond Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 29 June 1995. The Fund was previously known as Mercury High Income Bond Fund, then, with effect from 30 September 2000, Merrill Lynch High Income Bond Fund. On 28 April 2008 the Fund changed its name to BlackRock High Income Bond Fund. The Fund changed its investment objective and policy and adopted its present name with effect from close of business on 17 September 2010. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 172177.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund and/or income received from those assets) (gross of fees) by investing in corporate bonds and other interest-bearing securities.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 80% of its total assets in corporate bonds and other interest-bearing securities. Currency exposure to non Sterling denominated assets will typically be hedged back to sterling (i.e. to reduce the effect of fluctuations in the exchange rate between non-Sterling currencies and Sterling).

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include preference shares (i.e. shares which give their holders an entitlement to a fixed dividend but which do not usually carry voting rights), convertibles (i.e. a fixed income security (such as a bond) which can be exchanged for shares on or before maturity), other equity securities (e.g. shares) equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities), fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) or fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), cash or assets that can be turned into cash quickly and collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds).

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

ICE BofAML Sterling Corporate & Collateralized Index is used by the Investment Manager when constructing the portfolio of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

Investment Association Sterling Corporate Bond Sector Average should also be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund. This benchmark is provided by the Investment Association and the sector averages divide up funds into smaller groups, to allow you to make like-for-like comparisons between funds in one or more sectors.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>X</b>
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Yes	Yes	Yes	At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 3.25%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil
Annual management charge	1.00%	0.50%	0.45%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.04%	0.04%	0.04%	£12
All or some of the charges may be made from capital				
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.			

Dealing cut off point	12 noon
Valuation point	12 noon
Income Allocation dates*:	31 January, 30 April, 31 July, 31 October
Annual Accounting date*:	The last day of February
Interim Accounting date(s)*:	31 May, 31 August, 30 November
Risk management measure used:	Relative VaR using ICE BofAML Sterling Corporate and Collateralized Index as the appropriate benchmark.

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock Dynamic Allocation Fund

BlackRock Dynamic Allocation Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was authorised on 27 March 2015 and launched on 14 April 2015. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 669487.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund and/or income received from those assets) over the medium to long term (five consecutive years) which exceeds the Bank of England's Base Interest Rate by 3.5% (gross of fees).

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective the Fund will follow a flexible approach to asset allocation and will seek to diversify its exposure across a variety of asset classes globally including equity securities (e.g. shares) equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities), fixed income securities (e.g. bonds including non-investment grade bonds) and fixed-income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), money-market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), cash or assets that can be turned into cash quickly, and derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets). The Fund may also hold indirect exposure to asset classes such as commodities or property through index derivatives (i.e. a derivative which is based on an underlying financial index reflecting a certain sector or collection of sectors), collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds) or structured securities (i.e. investment products which are themselves a packaged collection of underlying investments such as shares, bonds and derivatives).

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to further the Fund's investment objective. Derivatives may also be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the investment objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM") and a significant proportion of the Fund's portfolio may consist of derivatives on a daily basis.

The Fund's exposure to different asset classes will vary over time as determined by the Investment Manager at its sole discretion.

### Fund Benchmark(s)

Target benchmark: The Bank of England's Base Interest Rate (plus 3.5% (gross of fees)) is used by the Investment Manager to assess the level of income provided by the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because it forms part of the investment objective of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>		<b>D</b>		<b>S</b>		<b>X</b>	
Type of units	Income	and	Income	and	Income	and	Income	and
	Accumulation		Accumulation		Accumulation		Accumulation	
Current availability	Yes		Yes		No		Yes	
Minimum initial investment	£500		£100,000		£50,000,000		£10,000,000	
and holding for lump sum investments								
Subsequent minimum	£100		£100		£100		£100	
Minimum withdrawal +	£250		£250		£250		£250	
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50		Not available		Not available		Not available	
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%		Nil		Up to 5.00%		Nil	
Annual management charge	0.85%		0.42%				Nil	
Annual service charge	0.04%		0.04%		0.04%		£12	
All or some of the charges may be made from capital								
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.							
Dealing cut off point	12 noon							
Valuation point	12 noon							
Income Allocation dates:	31 January, 30 April, 31 July and 31 October							
Annual Accounting date:	The last day of February							
Interim Accounting date(s):	30 November, 31 May and 31 August							
Risk management measure used:	Absolute VaR (benchmark not applicable)							

- + Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock Dynamic Diversified Growth Fund

BlackRock Dynamic Diversified Growth Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 30 June 2006. The Fund was previously known as Merrill Lynch Target Return Fund. The Fund changed its name to BlackRock Target Return Fund on 28 April 2008, to BlackRock Cautious Portfolio Fund on 1 May 2009 and adopted its present name with effect from 21 February 2014. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 452384.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund and/or income received from those assets) over the medium term (three consecutive years), which exceeds the Bank of England's Base Interest Rate by 3.5% (gross of fees).

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective the Fund will use a variety of investment strategies and investments. The Fund will invest at least 80% of its total assets in fixed income securities (i.e. bonds issued by companies or governments), fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), UK and overseas equities (i.e. shares), equity related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities), units in collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds), money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities) and cash or assets that can be turned into cash quickly.

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include indirect exposure to asset classes such as commodities (i.e. precious metals and agricultural produce) or property through index derivatives (i.e. a derivative which is based on an underlying financial index reflecting a certain sector or collection of sectors), collective investment schemes (which may be Associated Funds) or structured securities (i.e. investment products which are themselves a packaged collection of underlying investments such as shares, bonds and derivatives).

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to further the Fund's investment objective. Derivatives may also be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the investment objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

Target benchmark: The Bank of England's Base Interest Rate (plus 3.5% (gross of fees)) is used by the Investment Manager to assess the performance of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because it forms part of the investment objective of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

Classes of units	A	D	I	S	X
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Yes	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500	£100,000	£1,000,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 3.25%	Nil	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil
Annual management charge	1.25%	0.55%	0.55%	up to 0.55%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.04%	0.04%		0.04%	£12
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.				
Dealing cut off point	12 noon				
Valuation point	12 noon				

Income Allocation dates:	30 April
Annual Accounting date:	The last day of February
Interim Accounting date(s):	31 August
Risk management measure used:	Absolute VaR (benchmark not applicable)

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock Emerging Markets Fund

BlackRock Emerging Markets Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 4 August 1993. The Fund was previously known as Mercury Emerging Markets Fund. On 30 September 2000 the Fund changed its name to Merrill Lynch Emerging Markets Fund. The Fund changed its investment objective on 1 October 2006. The Fund adopted its present name with effect from 28 April 2008. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 162615.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund) (gross of fees) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment), by investing in companies incorporated or listed in emerging markets.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in equities (i.e. shares) or equity related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of companies incorporated or listed in emerging markets (i.e. those countries contained in the MSCI Emerging Markets Index that are progressing towards developing more advanced financial and economic structures).

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equity securities, equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) (which for the avoidance of doubt may include securities in developed markets (i.e. those countries with advanced financial and economic structures), fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) or fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds), cash or assets that can be turned into cash quickly.

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the investment objective) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

MSCI Emerging Markets Index is used by the Investment Manager when constructing the portfolio of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

Investment Association Global Emerging Markets Sector Average should also be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund. This benchmark is provided by the Investment Association and the sector averages divide up funds into smaller groups, to allow you to make like-for-like comparisons between funds in one or more sectors.

Classes of units	A	D	S	X
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Yes	Accumulation – Yes Income – At the Manager's discretion	Yes. At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil
Annual management charge	1.50%	0.75%	0.67%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.14%	0.14%	0.14%	£12

Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.
Dealing cut off point	12 noon
Valuation point	12 noon
Income Allocation dates:	30 April
Annual Accounting date:	The last day of February
Interim Accounting date(s):	31 August
Risk management measure used:	Commitment Approach

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock European Dynamic Fund

BlackRock European Dynamic Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 14 August 2000 as Merrill Lynch European Dynamic Fund. The Fund changed its investment objective on 1 October 2006. The Fund adopted its present name with effect from 28 April 2008. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 191288.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund) (gross of fees) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment), by investing in companies incorporated or listed in Europe excluding the UK.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in equities (i.e. shares) and equity related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of companies incorporated or listed in Europe excluding the UK which the Investment Manager considers exhibit either growth or value investment characteristics (i.e. whether a company provides good value when considering factors such as estimated future earnings and value of shares relative to a company's cash flow (i.e. a measure of the amount of cash generated by a company's normal business operations)).

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equity securities, equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) (which for the avoidance of doubt may include securities of any geographical focus, including outside Europe), fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) or fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds), cash or assets that can be turned into cash quickly.

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the investment objective) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

FTSE World Europe ex UK Index is used by the Investment Manager when constructing the portfolio of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund.

Classes of units	A	D	X	S	FA**	FD**	FX**
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation Hedged Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation Hedged Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation Hedged Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Yes**	Accumulation – Yes** Income – At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion	Yes** Hedged – At the Manager's discretion	Accumulation – Yes** Income and Hedged – At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion
Limited issue of units**	No further A,D or X units will be issued unless in accordance with the COLL						

	Sourcebook (see paragraph 8(b) for further details)						
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500	£100,000	£10,000,000	£50,000,000	£500	£100,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available	£50	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Up to 5.00%	Up to 5.00%	Up to 5.00%
Annual management charge	1.50%	0.75%	Nil	up to 0.75%	1.50%	0.75%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.14%	0.14%	£12	0.14%	0.14%	0.14%	£12
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.						
Dealing cut off point	12 noon						
Valuation point	12 noon						
Income Allocation dates	30 April						
Annual Accounting date	The last day of February						
Interim Accounting date(s):	31 August						
Risk management measure used:	Commitment Approach						

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

**\*\*Please note that from 7 November 2013 (the Effective Date) the Manager limited the issue of Class A and D units. The Manager also made available Class FA and FD and may at its discretion make available Class FX units.**

## **BlackRock Fixed Income Global Opportunities Fund**

**This Fund is in the process of being terminated and is no longer available for investment.**

BlackRock Fixed Income Global Opportunities Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 18<sup>th</sup> December, 1990. The Fund was previously known as Mercury Global Bond Fund. On 30 September 2000 the Fund changed its name to Merrill Lynch Global Bond Fund. On 28 April 2008 the Fund changed its name to BlackRock Global Bond Fund. The Fund adopted its present name with effect from 19 March 2015. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 147479.

## BlackRock Global Equity Fund

BlackRock Global Equity Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 5 January 2000. The Fund was previously known as Mercury Global Titans Fund then, with effect from 30 September 2000, Merrill Lynch Global Titans Fund. On 1 August 2007 the Fund changed its name to Merrill Lynch Global Equity Fund. The Fund changed its investment objective on 1 August 2007. The Fund adopted its present name with effect from 28 April 2008. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 190628.

### Investment Objective

The Fund aims to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund and/or income received from those assets) (gross of fees) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment), by investing in a global portfolio of equity securities (e.g. shares).

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in equity securities (i.e. shares), equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of companies domiciled in, or exercising a significant part of their economic activity in, developed markets (i.e. markets with advanced financial and economic structures). The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equity securities, equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities), fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) or fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities) transferable securities, money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds), cash, or assets that can be turned into cash quickly.

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the investment objective) within the Fund's portfolio, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

MSCI All Country World Index is used by the Investment Manager when constructing the portfolio of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>X</b>
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Yes	Accumulation – Yes	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil
Annual management charge	1.50%	0.75%	0.67%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.14%	0.14%	0.14%	£12
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.			
Dealing cut off point	12 noon			
Valuation point	12 noon			
Income Allocation dates:	30 April			
Annual Accounting date:	The last day of February			
Interim Accounting date(s):	31 August			
Risk management measure used:	Commitment Approach			

- + **Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.**

## BlackRock Global Income Fund

BlackRock Global Income Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 6 May 2011. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 542066.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide an income return on your investment (gross of fees) that is above average when compared to the income produced by global equity markets (as represented by the MSCI All Countries World Index) (i.e. a level of income which exceeds that produced by the constituents of the index), without sacrificing capital growth (i.e. the value of the assets held by the Fund) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment).

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in the equity securities (e.g. shares) and equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of companies domiciled in, or exercising the predominant part of their economic activity in, developed markets (i.e. markets with advanced financial and economic structures).

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equity securities, equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities), fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) or fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds), money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), cash, or assets that can be turned into cash quickly.

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to further the Fund's investment objective. Derivatives may also be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the investment objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

Target benchmark: MSCI All Countries World Index is used by the Investment Manager to assess the level of income provided by the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because it forms part of the investment objective of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>X</b>
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Yes	Yes	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments +	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil
Annual management charge	1.50%	0.75%	0.67%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.14%	0.14%	0.14%	£12
All or some of the charges may be made from capital				
Dealing day		Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.		
Dealing cut off point	12 noon			
Valuation point	12 noon			
Income Allocation dates:		31 January, 30 April, 31 July and 31 October		
Annual Accounting date:		The last day of February		

Interim Accounting date(s):  
Risk management measure  
used:

30 November, 31 May and 31 August  
Commitment Approach

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## **BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund**

**This Fund is in the process of being terminated and is no longer available for investment.**

BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 2 August 1994. The Fund was previously known as Mercury Income Portfolio Fund. On 30 September 2000 the Fund changed its name to Merrill Lynch Income Portfolio Fund. The Fund changed its name to BlackRock Income Portfolio Fund on 28 April 2008 and adopted its present name with effect from 12 January 2015. The Fund changed its investment objective and policy on 1 October 2006 and 12 January 2015. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 170220.

## **BlackRock Global Unconstrained Equity Fund (UK)**

BlackRock Global Unconstrained Equity Fund (UK) is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 20 December 2019. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 918656.

### **Investment Objective**

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund) over the long-term (5 years or more) by investing in a global portfolio of equity securities (e.g. shares).

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### **Investment Policy**

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 80% of its total assets in equity securities and equity-related securities (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of companies domiciled in, or exercising a significant part of their economic activity in, global developed markets (i.e. markets with advanced financial and economic structures).

Investment decisions will be based on fundamental, company-specific research to identify and select equity and equity-related securities that, in the opinion of the Investment Manager, have the potential to produce attractive long-term capital growth. The Investment Manager's research looks at a range of factors when selecting companies in which to invest including but not limited to an analysis of their competitive advantages, the impact of structural (such as economic, demographic or technological) changes, the quality of management teams and their financial discipline. The Fund's portfolio is expected to be concentrated (i.e. it is expected to hold exposure to a limited number of different investments, countries and/or sectors). The Fund has an unconstrained investment style (i.e. it will not take a benchmark index into account when selecting the Fund's investments) and is not subject to any restrictions on the proportion of its assets that it must invest in any particular country, region or industry sector.

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes (which may, for the avoidance of doubt, include securities issued in emerging markets (i.e. those countries contained in the MSCI Emerging Markets Index that are progressing towards developing more advanced financial and economic structures)) include other equity securities, equity-related investments, money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds), cash, and assets that can be turned into cash quickly.

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the investment objective) within the Fund's portfolio, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

When selecting investments to be held directly by the Fund, the Investment Manager will, in addition to the investment criteria set out above, apply exclusionary screens based on certain environmental, social and governance ("ESG") related characteristics. The Investment Manager will seek to limit and/or exclude direct investment in corporate issuers which, in the opinion of the Investment Manager, have exposure to, or ties with, certain activities (often subject to specific revenue thresholds) including but not limited to:

- i) issuers involved in the production of certain types of controversial weapons;
- ii) issuers involved in the distribution or production of firearms or small arms ammunition intended for civilians;
- iii) issuers engaged in the extraction of certain types of fossil fuel and/or the generation of power from them;
- iv) issuers which produce tobacco products or are engaged in certain activities in relation to tobacco-related products; and
- v) issuers which have been deemed to have failed to comply with UN Global Compact Principles.

A full list of the limits and/or exclusions being applied by the Investment Manager at any time (including any specific threshold criteria) is available on the Fund's product page at [www.blackrock.com](http://www.blackrock.com). This list may be amended from time to time at the Manager's discretion. It is the Investment Manager's intention that the ESG policy of the Fund will evolve and advance over time as improved data and more research on this subject becomes available. Any changes to the list will be implemented at the Manager's discretion and without notification to unitholders unless the change otherwise impacts the Fund's investment objective and policy (outside of the list) as set out above. Should existing holdings, compliant at the time of investment with the ESG Policy subsequently become non-compliant under the ESG Policy they will be divested by the Fund within a reasonable period of time.

In applying these ESG exclusionary screens, the Investment Manager may use data generated internally by the Investment Manager and/or its affiliates or provided by one or more third party ESG research providers.

The Fund may gain indirect exposure (through, including but not limited to, derivatives and shares or units of collective investment schemes) to issuers with exposures that are inconsistent with the ESG policy used by the Investment Manager in respect of the Fund as described above.

## Fund Benchmark

The Fund is actively managed and the Investment Manager has discretion to select the Fund's investments. However, the Investment Manager takes into consideration the MSCI World Index for risk management purposes. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>Z</b>	<b>Issue</b>
Type of units	Accumulation and Income	Accumulation and Income	Accumulation and Income	Accumulation and Income	Limited Accumulation and Income*	
Current availability	Yes	Yes	At the Manager's discretion	Yes	Yes	
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments +	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000	£50,000,000	
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100	£100	
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250	£250	
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available	Not available	
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	
Annual management charge	1.50%	0.75%	Up to 0.75%	Nil	0.55%	
Annual Service Charge	0.14%	0.14%	0.14%	£12	0.14%	
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.					
Dealing cut off point	12 noon					
Valuation point	12 noon					
Initial Offer Period	8.30 am to 12 noon on 20 January 2020 or such later date as the Manager may determine in its sole discretion. During the initial offer period the initial offer price of units will be fixed at £1. Units will only be issued in the base currency. Any subscriptions received after the close of the initial offer period will be processed on the next dealing day and the relevant units will be issued at the relevant price as determined on the dealing day on which they are issued. Unitholders will only become exposed to market movements once investment has occurred. No subscription monies will be invested during the initial offer period. No interest will accrue on the subscription monies during the initial offer period. The Investment Manager will commence investment decisions following the end of the initial offer period.					
Income Allocation dates	30 April and 31 October					
Annual Accounting date	The last day of February					
Interim Accounting date(s)	31 August					
Risk management measure used	Commitment Approach					

+ Further details are given in the section titled "Minimum Investment/Holdings" in this Prospectus.

\* The Limit in respect of Class Z units (which may be raised or lowered by the Manager as outlined in section 8 (b)) is £250,000,000.

## BlackRock Gold and General Fund

BlackRock Gold and General Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 16 March 1988.

The Fund was previously known as James Capel Gold and General Fund. On 17 December 1991 the Manager took over management of the Fund and its name was changed to Mercury Gold and General Fund. On 30 September 2000 the Fund changed its name to Merrill Lynch Gold and General Fund. The Fund adopted its present name with effect from 28 April 2008. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 113856.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund) (gross of fees) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment) through investment in shares of companies related to gold mining, commodities and precious-metals.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in the equity securities (e.g. shares) and equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of companies related to or involved in gold mining, commodities and precious metals.

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equity securities, equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) (which for the avoidance of doubt may include securities of any geographical focus, including outside the UK), fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) or fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds), money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), cash, or assets that can be turned into cash quickly.

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to further the Fund's investment objective. Derivatives may also be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the investment objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

FTSE Gold Mining Index (capped version) is used by the Investment Manager when constructing the portfolio of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>DI</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>X</b>
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Yes	Yes	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil
Annual management charge	1.75%	1.00%	0.875	up to 1.00%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.14%	0.14%	£12	0.14%	£12
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.				
Dealing cut off point	12 noon				
Valuation point	12 noon				

Income dates:	Allocation	30 April	
Annual date:	Accounting		The last day of February
Interim date(s):	Accounting	31 August	
Risk measure used:	management	Commitment Approach	

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock Market Advantage Fund

BlackRock Market Advantage Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was authorised on 22 December 2014 and is expected to launch on 16 January 2015. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 658982.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund and/or income received from those assets) over the long term ( five consecutive years ), which exceeds 3 month GBP LIBOR by 3.5 % (gross of fees).

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund may use a variety of investment strategies and investments and may invest in any or all of the following asset classes: equity securities (i.e. shares), equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities), fixed income securities (e.g. bonds), fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), money-market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), cash and other assets that can be turned to cash quickly, units of collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds) and derivatives. The Fund may invest in a full range of fixed income securities and money market instruments which may include non-investment grade securities. The Fund may gain indirect exposure to asset classes such as commodities (i.e. precious metals and agricultural produce) or property through index derivatives (i.e. a derivative which is based on an underlying financial index reflecting a certain sector or collection of sectors), collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds) or structured securities (i.e. investment products which are themselves a packaged collection of underlying investments such as shares, bonds and derivatives).

Investments may be made anywhere in the world and in any and all economic sectors. The Fund's exposure will vary over time according to market conditions and other factors, as determined by the Investment Manager at its sole discretion. The Investment Manager will seek to achieve a low level of risk compared to a portfolio of 60% equity securities and 40% fixed income securities through asset diversification and by managing portfolio exposure in extreme market conditions.

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to further the Fund's investment objective. Derivatives may also be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the investment objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

Target benchmark: 3 month GBP LIBOR (plus 3.5% (gross of fees)) is used by the Investment Manager to assess the performance of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because it forms part of the investment objective of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

Classes of units	A	D	S	X
Type of units	Accumulation and Income	Accumulation and Income	Accumulation and Income	Accumulation and Income
Current availability	At the Manager's discretion	Accumulation – Yes Income – At the Manager's discretion	Accumulation – Yes Income – At the Manager's discretion	Accumulation – Yes Income – At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments +	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil

Annual management charge		0.70%	0.35%	0.30%	Nil
Annual charge	service	0.04%	0.04%	0.04%	£12
Dealing day		Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.			
Dealing cut off point		12 noon			
Valuation point		12 noon			
Income Allocation dates		30 April and 31 October			
Annual Accounting date		The last day of February			
Interim Accounting date(s)		31 August			
Risk management measure used		Absolute VaR (benchmark not relevant)			

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock Natural Resources Growth & Income Fund

BlackRock Natural Resources Growth & Income Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 6 May 2011. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 542064.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund and/or income received from those assets) (gross of fees) with an above average income from its equity investments (i.e. shares), compared to the income produced by the natural resources sector (as represented by the S&P Global Natural Resources Index) (i.e. a level of income which exceeds that produced by the constituents of the index),.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in the equity securities (i.e. shares) and equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of companies whose predominant economic activity is in the natural resources sector which includes, but is not limited to, mining, agriculture and energy.

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equity securities, equity related investments, fixed income securities (e.g. bonds), fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), cash and other assets that can be turned into cash quickly and units in collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds).

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to further the Fund's investment objective. Derivatives may also be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the investment objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM")

### Fund Benchmark(s)

Target benchmark: The S&P Global Natural Resources Index is used by the Investment Manager to assess the level of income provided by the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because it forms part of the investment objective of the Fund and is representative of the investment universe of the Fund. It should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>X</b>
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Yes	Yes	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments +	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil
Annual management charge	1.50%	0.75%	Up to 0.75%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.04%	0.04%	0.04%	£12
All or some of the charges may be made from capital				
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.			
Dealing cut off point	12 noon			

Valuation point	12 noon	
Income Allocation dates:		31 January, 30 April, 31 July and 31 October
Annual Accounting date:	The last day of February	
Interim Accounting date(s):		30 November, 31 May and 31 August
Risk management measure used:	Commitment Approach	

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock Systematic Continental European Fund

**This Fund is in the process of being terminated and is no longer available for investment.**

BlackRock Systematic Continental European Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was authorised on 14 November 2014 and launched on 1 December 2014. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 646998.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund) (gross of fees) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment), by investing in shares of companies incorporated or listed in European developed market countries excluding the UK.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in the equity securities (i.e. shares) and equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of companies incorporated or listed in European developed market countries (i.e. markets with advanced financial and economic structures) excluding the UK.

The Fund may make use of quantitative (i.e. mathematical or statistical) models in order to achieve a systematic (i.e. rule based) approach when selecting shares. As part of this, shares are selected based on their expected contribution to Fund returns when taking risk and transaction cost forecasts into account.

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include equity securities (i.e. shares) or equity related investments of companies not incorporated or listed in European developed market countries excluding the UK, fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) securities, fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities) money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), cash and other assets that can be turned into cash quickly and units in collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds).

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the investment objective) within the Fund's portfolio, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund.

### Fund Benchmark(s)

MSCI Europe ex UK Index is used by the Investment Manager when constructing the portfolio of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>X</b>
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Accumulation – Yes Income – At the Manager's discretion	Accumulation – Yes Income – At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion	Accumulation – Yes Income – At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil
Annual management charge	0.80%	0.40%	up to 0.40%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.14%	0.14%	0.14%	£12

Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.
Dealing cut off point	12 noon
Valuation point	12 noon
Income Allocation dates:	30 April
Annual Accounting date:	The last day of February
Interim Accounting date(s):	31 August
Risk management measure used:	Commitment Approach

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

### **BlackRock UK Dynamic Fund**

**This Fund is in the process of being terminated and is no longer available for investment.**

BlackRock UK Dynamic Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 29 September 2000. The Fund changed its investment objective on 1 October 2006. The Fund was previously known as Merrill Lynch UK Dynamic Fund. The Fund adopted its present name with effect from 28 April 2008. The Fund’s FCA product reference number is 192624.

## **BlackRock UK Focus Fund**

**This Fund is in the process of being terminated and is no longer available for investment.**

BlackRock UK Focus Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 31 October 2011. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 571923.

## BlackRock UK Fund

BlackRock UK Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 11 November 1993. On 1 May 2003 the Fund changed its name to Merrill Lynch UK Fund. The Fund changed its investment objective on 1 October 2006. The Fund adopted its present name with effect from 28 April 2008. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 164644.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund) (gross of fees) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment) by investing in the shares of larger companies incorporated or listed in the UK.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in the equities (i.e. shares) or equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of larger companies (e.g. the top 350-400 companies by market capitalisation) (market capitalisation is the share price of the company multiplied by the number of shares issued) incorporated or listed in the UK.

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equities (including non-UK equities), equity related investments, fixed income securities (e.g. bonds), fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income), money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), cash, or assets that can be turned into cash quickly and units in collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds).

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

FTSE All Share Index is used by the Investment Manager when constructing the portfolio of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

Investment Association UK All Companies Sector Average should also be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund. This benchmark is provided by the Investment Association and the sector averages divide up funds into smaller groups, to allow you to make like-for-like comparisons between funds in one or more sectors.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>		<b>D</b>		<b>S</b>		<b>X</b>
Type of units	Income	and	Income	and	Income	and	Income
	Accumulation		Accumulation		Accumulation		Accumulation
Current availability	Yes		Yes		Yes		At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500		£100,000		£50,000,000		£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100		£100		£100		£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250		£250		£250		£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50		Not available		Not available		Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%		Nil		Up to 5.00%		Nil
Annual management charge	1.50%		0.75%		0.67%		Nil
Annual service charge	0.14%		0.14%		0.14%		£12
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.						
Dealing cut off point	12 noon						
Valuation point	12 noon						
Income Allocation dates:	30 April and 31 October						
Annual Accounting date:	The last day of February						
Interim Accounting date(s):	31 August						

Risk management measure    Commitment Approach  
used:

- + Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock UK Income Fund

BlackRock UK Income Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 15 February 1984. The Fund was previously known as Mercury Income Fund then, with effect from 30 September 2001, Merrill Lynch Income Fund. On 1 October 2001 the Fund changed its name to Merrill Lynch UK Income Fund. The Fund changed its investment objective on 1 October 2006. The Fund adopted its present name with effect from 28 April 2008. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 108413.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an income received from Fund assets) (gross of fees) with an above-average and growing income compared to the income produced by UK equity markets (as defined by the FTSE All Share Index) without sacrificing the benefits of capital growth (i.e. the value of the assets held by the Fund) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment).

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in the equities (i.e. shares) and equity related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of companies incorporated or listed in the UK.

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equities (i.e. shares), equity-related investments (which for the avoidance of doubt may include securities of any geographical focus, including outside the UK), fixed income securities (e.g. bonds), fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities) money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), cash or assets that can be turned into cash quickly and units in collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds).

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

Target benchmark: FTSE All Share Index is used by the Investment Manager to assess the level of income provided by the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because it forms part of the investment objective of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

Investment Association UK Equity Income Sector Average should also be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund. This benchmark is provided by the Investment Association and the sector averages divide up funds into smaller groups, to allow you to make like-for-like comparisons between funds in one or more sectors.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>		<b>D</b>		<b>S</b>		<b>X</b>
Type of units	Income	and	Income	and	Income	and	Income
	Accumulation		Accumulation		Accumulation		Accumulation
Current availability	Yes		Yes		Yes		At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500		£100,000		£50,000,000		£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100		£100		£100		£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250		£250		£250		£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50		Not available		Not available		Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%		Nil		Up to 5.00%		Nil
Annual management charge	1.50%		0.75%		0.67%		Nil
Annual service charge	0.04%		0.04%		0.04%		£12

All or some of the charges  
may be made from capital

Dealing day

Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.

Dealing cut off point 12 noon

Valuation point 12 noon

Income Allocation dates:

31 January, 30 April, 31 July and 31 October

Annual Accounting date:

The last day of February

Interim Accounting

30 November, 31 May and 31 August

date(s):

Risk management Commitment Approach

measure used:

+ Further details are given in the section titled "Minimum Investment/Holdings" in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock UK Smaller Companies Fund

BlackRock UK Smaller Companies Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 13 March 1973. The Fund was previously known as Rowan Securities Fund until 5 May 1987, when the investment objective was changed and the name was changed to Mercury UK Smaller Companies Fund. On 30 September 2000 the Fund changed its name to Merrill Lynch UK Smaller Companies Fund. The Fund changed its investment objective on 1 October 2006. The Fund adopted its present name with effect from 28 April 2008. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 108428.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund) (gross of fees) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment) by investing in shares of smaller companies incorporated or listed in the UK.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in the equities (i.e. shares) and equity related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of smaller companies incorporated or listed in the UK which are considered in the opinion of the Investment Manager to have above-average growth prospects. Smaller companies are those whose market capitalisations (market capitalisation is the share price of the company multiplied by the number of shares issued) are similar to that of companies in the Numis Smaller Companies plus AiM ex-Investment Trusts Index at the time of the Fund's investment.

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equities (i.e. shares), equity related investments (which for the avoidance of doubt may include securities of any geographical focus, including outside the UK), fixed income securities (e.g. bonds), fixed income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), cash, or assets that can be turned into cash quickly and units in collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds).

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

Numis Smaller Companies plus AIM ex-Investment Trusts Index is used by the Investment Manager when constructing the portfolio of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

Investment Association UK Smaller Companies Sector Average should also be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund. This benchmark is provided by the Investment Association and the sector averages divide up funds into smaller groups, to allow you to make like-for-like comparisons between funds in one or more sectors.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>		<b>D</b>		<b>S</b>		<b>X</b>
Type of units	Income	and	Income	and	Income	and	Income
	Accumulation		Accumulation		Accumulation		Accumulation
Current availability	Yes		Accumulation – Yes		Yes		At the Manager's discretion
			Income – At the Manager's discretion				
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500		£100,000		£50,000,000		£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100		£100		£100		£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250		£250		£250		£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50		Not available		Not available		Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%		Nil		Up to 5.00%		Nil
Annual management charge	1.50%		0.75%		0.67%		Nil
Annual service charge	0.14%		0.14%		0.14%		£12

Dealing day		Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.
Dealing cut off point		12 noon
Valuation point		12 noon
Income Allocation		31 October and 30 April
dates:		
Annual Accounting		The last day of February each year
date:		
Interim Accounting		31 August each year
date(s):		
Risk management		Commitment Approach
measure used:		

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock UK Special Situations Fund

BlackRock UK Special Situations Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 27 January 1981. The name of the Fund was changed to Mercury Recovery Fund (from Mercury Income and Recovery Fund) in February 1984, to Merrill Lynch Recovery Fund on 30 September 2000, to Merrill Lynch UK Value Fund on 10 September 2001 and to Merrill Lynch UK Special Situations Fund on 1 September 2004. The Fund changed its investment objective on 1 October 2006. The Fund adopted its present name with effect from 28 April 2008. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 108425.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund) (gross of fees) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment) by investing in shares of companies incorporated or listed in the UK.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in the equities (i.e. shares) and equity related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of companies incorporated or listed in the UK and will aim to invest at least 50% of its total assets in small or medium sized companies. Small and medium sized companies are companies which are not constituents of the FTSE 100 Index at the time of the Fund's investment.

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equities (i.e. shares), equity related investments (which for the avoidance of doubt may include securities of any geographical focus, including outside the UK) or fixed income securities (e.g. bonds), fixed income-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), cash, or assets that can be turned into cash quickly and units in collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds).

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

FTSE All-Share TR Index is used by the Investment Manager when constructing the portfolio of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund.

Investment Association UK All Companies Sector Average should also be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund. This benchmark is provided by the Investment Association and the sector averages divide up funds into smaller groups, to allow you to make like-for-like comparisons between funds in one or more sectors.

Classes of units	A	D	S	X
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Yes	Yes	Yes	At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal + Minimum investment for regular savers	£250	£250	£250	£250
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil
Annual management charge	1.50%	0.75%	0.67%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.14%	0.14%	0.14%	£12
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.			
Dealing cut off point	12 noon			
Valuation point	12 noon			

Income dates:	Allocation	30 April and 31 October
Annual date:	Accounting	The last day of February
Interim date(s):	Accounting	31 August
Risk measure used:	management	Commitment Approach

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock US Dynamic Fund

BlackRock US Dynamic Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 1 December 1982. The Fund was previously known as Mercury American Growth Fund. It was renamed Mercury American Fund and the investment objective changed on 26 March 1992. With effect from 30 September 2000, the Fund was renamed Merrill Lynch American Fund. It was renamed Merrill Lynch US Dynamic Fund and the investment objective changed on 1 October 2006. The Fund adopted its present name with effect from 28 April 2008. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 108374.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund) (gross of fees) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment) by investing in shares of companies incorporated or listed in the United States.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in the equities (i.e. shares) and equity related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of companies incorporated or listed in the United States which are considered to exhibit either growth or value investment characteristics (i.e. whether a company provides good value when considering factors such as estimated future earnings and value of shares relative to a company's cash flow (i.e. a measure of the amount of cash generated by a company's normal business operations)).

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equities (i.e. shares), equity related investments (which for the avoidance of doubt may include securities of any geographical focus, including outside the US), fixed income securities (e.g. bonds), fixed-income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), cash, or assets that can be turned into cash quickly and units in collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds).

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

Russell 1000 Index is used by the Investment Manager when constructing the portfolio of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>X</b>
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Yes	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50 per month	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil
Annual management charge	1.50%	0.75%	up to 0.75%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.14%	0.14%	0.14%	£12
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.			
Dealing cut off point	12 noon			
Valuation point	12 noon			
Income Allocation dates:	30 April 2014, and thereafter 30 April			
Annual Accounting date:	The last day of February			
Interim Accounting date(s):	31 August			

Risk management measure    Commitment Approach  
used:

- + Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus.

## BlackRock US Opportunities Fund

BlackRock US Opportunities Fund is a UCITS scheme under the COLL Sourcebook. The Fund was established on 29 September 1972.

The Fund was first known as Rowan American Fund. It was renamed Mercury American Smaller Companies Fund and the investment objective changed on 5 May 1987. On 26 March 1992 the Fund's name was changed to Mercury American Opportunities Fund and the investment objective changed. With effect from 30 September 2000, the Fund was renamed Merrill Lynch American Opportunities Fund. It was renamed Merrill Lynch US Opportunities Fund and the investment objective changed on 1 October 2006. The Fund adopted its present name with effect from 28 April 2008. The Fund's FCA product reference number is 108383.

### Investment Objective

The aim of the Fund is to provide a return on your investment (generated through an increase in the value of the assets held by the Fund) (gross of fees) over the long term (5 or more consecutive years beginning at the point of investment) by investing in shares of medium and smaller companies incorporated or listed in the United States.

Although the Fund aims to achieve its investment objective, there is no guarantee that this will be achieved. The Fund's capital is at risk meaning that the Fund could suffer a decrease in value and the value of your investment would decrease as a result.

### Investment Policy

In seeking to achieve its investment objective, the Fund will invest at least 70% of its total assets in equities (i.e. shares) and equity-related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to equities) of medium and smaller companies incorporated or listed in the United States. Small and medium sized companies are those whose market capitalisation (market capitalisation is the share price of the company multiplied by the number of shares issued) is similar to that of companies in the Russell Midcap® Value Index at the time of the Fund's investment.

The Fund may also invest in other asset classes to seek to achieve its investment objective and/or for liquidity purposes. These other asset classes include other equities, equity related investments (which for the avoidance of doubt may include securities of any geographical focus, including outside the US), fixed income securities (e.g. bonds), fixed-income related investments (i.e. other investments whose value is related to fixed income securities), money market instruments (i.e. debt securities with short-term maturities), cash, or assets that can be turned into cash quickly and units in collective investment schemes (i.e. other investment funds which may be Associated Funds).

Derivatives (i.e. investments the prices of which are based on one or more underlying assets) may be used to seek to reduce risk (relevant to the objective of the Fund) within the Fund, reduce investment costs and generate additional income for the Fund (often referred to as "efficient portfolio management" or "EPM").

### Fund Benchmark(s)

Russell Midcap® Value Index is used by the Investment Manager when constructing the portfolio of the Fund. This benchmark has been chosen because the Investment Manager has determined that it is representative of the investment universe of the Fund and should be used by unitholders to compare the performance of the Fund.

<b>Classes of units</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>X</b>
Type of units	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation	Income and Accumulation
Current availability	Yes	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion	At the Manager's discretion
Minimum initial investment and holding for lump sum investments	£500	£100,000	£50,000,000	£10,000,000
Subsequent minimum	£100	£100	£100	£100
Minimum withdrawal +	£250	£250	£250	£250
Minimum investment for regular savers	£50 per month	Not available	Not available	Not available
Preliminary charge	Up to 5.00%	Nil	Up to 5.00%	Nil
Annual management charge	1.50%	0.75%	up to 0.75%	Nil
Annual service charge	0.14%	0.14%	0.14%	£12
Dealing day	Normally daily between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.			
Dealing cut off point	12 noon			

Valuation point	12 noon	
Income Allocation dates:	30 April	
Annual Accounting date:		The last day of February
Interim Accounting date(s):		31 August
Risk management measure used:	Commitment Approach	

+ Further details are given in the section titled “Minimum Investment/Holdings” in this Prospectus

## APPENDIX 2

### BlackRock Fund Managers Limited – Other Authorised Schemes

Name	Regulatory Status
BlackRock Aquila Emerging Markets Fund	UCITS Scheme
BlackRock Authorised Contractual Scheme	UCITS Scheme
BlackRock Absolute Return Bond Fund	UCITS Scheme
BlackRock Collective Investment Funds	UCITS Scheme
BlackRock European Absolute Alpha Fund	UCITS Scheme
BlackRock Growth and Recovery Fund	UCITS Scheme
BlackRock International Equity Fund	UCITS Scheme
BlackRock Institutional Bond Funds	UCITS Scheme
BlackRock Institutional Equity Funds	UCITS Scheme
BlackRock Investment Funds	UCITS Scheme
BlackRock LBG DC 'A' Fund*	UCITS Scheme
BlackRock Overseas Fund	UCITS Scheme
BlackRock UK Absolute Alpha Fund	UCITS Scheme
BlackRock UK Equity Fund	UCITS Scheme
BlackRock UK Specialist Fund*	UCITS Scheme
BlackRock Non-UCITS Retail Funds	Non-UCITS Retail Scheme
BlackRock Non-UCITS Retail Funds (2)	Non-UCITS Retail Scheme
BlackRock Charities Funds	Non-UCITS Retail Scheme
BlackRock Authorised Contractual Scheme 2	Non-UCITS Retail Scheme

\*This Fund is in the process of being terminated.

## APPENDIX 3

### Investment Restrictions applicable to the Funds

#### 1. Investment and Borrowing Powers

The property of each Fund will be invested with the aim of achieving the investment objective of each Fund set out in Appendix 1 but subject to the limits set out in Chapter 5 of the COLL Sourcebook. The Manager will ensure that, taking into account of the investment objectives and policies of the Funds, it aims to provide a prudent spread of risk.

Paragraphs 2 to 16 will apply to Funds which are not MMFs only. Paragraph 17 will apply to MMFs only. Paragraphs 18-26 will apply to all Funds.

#### Eligible assets – Funds other than MMFs

The following restrictions under the COLL Sourcebook and (where relevant) determined by the Manager currently apply to each of the Funds:

#### 2. Transferable Securities and Approved Money-Market Instruments

2.1. The investments of each Fund shall consist of one or more of the following:

- a. Transferable securities and approved money-market instruments admitted to or dealt in a regulated market (as defined by the FCA).
- b. Transferable securities and approved money-market instruments dealt in on other markets in member states of the European Economic Area (“EEA”), that are operating regularly, are recognised and are open to the public.
- c. Transferable securities and approved money-market instruments admitted to official listings on or dealt in on other eligible markets.
- d. Recently issued Transferable Securities provided that the terms of issue include an undertaking that application will be made to be admitted to an eligible market and such admission is secured within a year of issue.

2.2. A Transferable Security is eligible for investment if it meets the following criteria:

- The potential loss that a Fund may incur by holding the security is limited to the amount paid for it;
- Its liquidity does not compromise the Manager’s ability to redeem units;
- Reliable and regular valuation is available to the market and the Manager;
- Appropriate information about the transferable security is available to the market and the Manager;
- The transferable security is a negotiable instrument; and

- Its risks are adequately captured by the risk management process of the Manager.

2.3. Approved Money-Market instruments are those normally dealt in on the money market, are liquid and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time, and with the exception of those dealt in on an eligible market, appropriate information is available to the market and the Manager.

2.4. Approved money-market instruments other than those listed on or normally dealt on an eligible market are eligible if the issue or issuer of such approved money-market instruments is itself regulated for the purpose of protecting investors and savings, and provided they are issued or guaranteed by a central, regional or local authority, a central bank of a member state of the EEA, the European Central Bank, the European Union or the European Investment Bank, a non-EEA state or, in the case of a federal state, by one of the members making up the federation, or by a public international body to which one or more EEA states belong; or issued by a body, any securities of which are dealt in on an eligible market; or issued or guaranteed by an establishment subject to prudential supervision in accordance with criteria defined by European Union law or by an establishment which is subject to and complies with prudential rules considered by the FCA to be at least as stringent as those laid down by European Union law.

2.5 A Fund may invest no more than 10 per cent of its scheme property in transferable securities and approved money-market instruments other than those referred to in paragraphs 2.1 to 2.4.

#### 3. Collective Investment Schemes

3.1A Fund may invest in units in collective investment schemes (“CIS”) which:-

- (i) comply with the conditions necessary for it to enjoy the rights conferred by the UCITS Directive; or
- (ii) are recognised under the provisions of section 272 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Schemes authorised in designated countries or territories); or
- (iii) are authorised as a non-UCITS retail scheme) and meeting the requirements of Article 50(1)(e) of the UCITS Directive;
- (iv) are authorised in another EEA state and meeting the requirements Article 50(1)(e) of the UCITS Directive; or
- (v) are authorised by the competent authority of an OECD member country (other than another EEA state) which has:

- a. signed the IOSCO Multilateral Memorandum of Understanding; and
- b. approved the management company of the CIS, its rules and depositary/custody arrangements;
- c. providing the requirements of article 50(1)(e) of the UCITS Directive are met;

and provided that:

- No more than 30 per cent of the value of a Fund may be invested in other CIS which are not UCITS schemes but satisfy the conditions in 3.1 (ii) to (v) above, although it is the Manager's current policy to apply a more restrictive limit as described in sub-paragraph 3.4 below.
- the level of protection for unitholders in the other CIS is equivalent to that provided for unitholders in a UCITS, and in particular that the rules on asset segregation, borrowing, lending, and uncovered sales of transferable securities and money-market instruments are equivalent to the requirements of Directive 85/611/EEC, as amended.
- the business of the other CIS is reported in half-yearly and annual reports to enable an assessment to be made of the assets and liabilities, income and operations over the reporting period.

3.2 In addition, in the case of all underlying CIS no more than 10 per cent of the assets of the CIS, whose acquisition is contemplated, can, according to their constitutional documents, be invested in aggregate in units of other UCITS or other CISs. For this purpose each sub-fund of an umbrella scheme is to be treated as if it were a separate scheme.

3.3 Each Fund (except BlackRock Cash Fund) may acquire the units of UCITS and/or other CIS referred to above, provided that the aggregate investment in UCITS or other CIS does not exceed 10 per cent of the scheme property of each Fund, unless otherwise provided for in the relevant Fund's investment policy. The BlackRock Cash Fund may not acquire the units of any UCITS and/or other collective investment scheme. In addition up to 100 per cent of the BlackRock Balanced Growth Portfolio Fund, BlackRock Dynamic Allocation Fund, BlackRock Dynamic Diversified Growth Fund and BlackRock Market Advantage Fund may be invested in units of CIS.

3.4 Each Fund may invest in the units of other UCITS and/or other CIS that are managed by the Manager or by an associate (as defined by the FCA) in which case no subscription or redemption fees may be charged to the Funds on their investment in the units of such other UCITS and/or CIS in accordance with the rules in the COLL Sourcebook. In addition, the Manager shall normally invest in the units of other UCITS and/or CIS that are managed by the Manager or by an associate on the basis that either no annual management charge will be charged to the Funds or a full retrocession of the annual management charge shall be returned to the Funds, otherwise the maximum level of annual management charge that may be charged to Funds for

investing in underlying funds is 3.5 per cent of the Fund's NAV.

#### 4. Deposits, Cash and Near Cash

4.1 Each Fund may invest in deposits with an approved bank (as defined by the FCA) and which are repayable on demand or have the right to be withdrawn, and maturing in no more than 12 months. Deposits may be held for strategic purposes as cover for derivative positions or tactically, as described in paragraph below.

4.2 The investment objective and policy of each Fund may mean that at times it is appropriate not to be fully invested but to hold cash or near cash for reasons other than for the purpose of meeting a Fund's investment objective (where applicable). Cash and near cash must not be retained in the property except to the extent that, where this may reasonably be regarded as necessary in order to enable:

- redemption of units; or
- efficient management of the Fund in accordance with its investment objectives; or
- other purposes which may reasonably be regarded as ancillary to the investment objectives of the Fund; or
- in the case of the BlackRock Balanced Growth Portfolio Fund, BlackRock Dynamic Allocation Fund, BlackRock Dynamic Diversified Growth Fund, BlackRock Continental European Income Fund, BlackRock Global Income Fund, BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund, BlackRock Natural Resources Growth & Income Fund and BlackRock Market Advantage Fund, in pursuit of the Fund's investment objectives.

#### 5. Warrants

Where a Fund invests in warrants, the Manager must ensure that upon exercising the right conferred by the warrant the exposure created does not exceed the general limits on spread of investments set out below. No more than 5 per cent of any Fund will be invested in warrants.

#### 6. Nil and Partly Paid Securities

In respect of nil and partly paid securities a transferable security or approved money-market instrument on which any sum is unpaid falls within a power of investment only if it is reasonably foreseeable that the amount of any existing and potential call for any sum unpaid could be paid by the Funds, at the time when payment is required, without contravening the rules in COLL 5.

#### 7. General - Derivatives and Forward Transactions

7.1 The Funds may use derivatives in pursuit of its investment objectives and policies and/or to hedge market and currency risk for the purposes of efficient portfolio management, (as described in 7.2 below "Efficient Portfolio Management").

**The use of derivatives for the purpose of hedging and managing risk and for efficient portfolio management is not intended to increase the risk profile of the Funds. The Manager uses a risk management process, to monitor and measure as frequently as appropriate the risk of a Fund's portfolio and contribution of the underlying investments to the overall risk profile of the Fund.**

**The use of derivatives may expose the Funds to a higher degree of risk. In particular, derivative contracts can be highly volatile and the amount of initial margin is generally small, relative to the size of the contract, so that transactions are geared. A relatively small market movement may have a potentially larger impact on derivatives than in standard bonds or equities.**

In relation to the BlackRock Balanced Growth Portfolio Fund, BlackRock Dynamic Allocation Fund, BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund and BlackRock Market Advantage Fund, the Manager may also employ the use of derivatives in pursuit of the investment objective and policies of the Funds. **Unitholders should note that the use of derivatives in this way may alter the risk profile of a Fund and lead to higher volatility in the unit price of that Fund.**

7.2 Where derivatives are used for the purpose of efficient portfolio management, they will only be used in accordance with the following criteria:

- (a) They are economically appropriate in that they are realised in a cost effective way.
- (b) They are entered into for one or more of the following specific aims:
  - reduction of risk;
  - reduction of costs; or
  - generation of additional capital or income for the Fund with a level of risk which is consistent with the risk profile of the Fund and prevailing risk diversification requirements of Directive 85/611/EEC, as amended.
- (c) Their risks are adequately captured by the Manager's risk management process.

7.3 The Manager uses a risk management process, as reviewed by the Trustee, enabling it to monitor and measure as frequently as appropriate the risk of a Fund's positions and their contribution to the overall risk profile of that Fund. The details of the risk management process include the following information:

- 1. the types of derivatives and forwards to be used within the Fund together with their underlying risks and any relevant quantitative limits; and
- 2. the methods for estimating risks in derivative and forward transactions.

The Manager must notify the FCA in advance of any material alteration to the details above.

## 8. Permitted Transactions in Derivatives and Forwards

- 8.1 A transaction in a derivative must be in an approved derivative (as defined by the FCA); or be one which complies with the requirements for entering into OTC transactions in derivatives.

A transaction in an approved derivative must be effected on or under the rules of an eligible derivatives market.

A transaction in a derivative must not cause a Fund to diverge from its investment objectives as stated in its Trust Deed and the most recently published version of this Prospectus.

A transaction in a derivative must have the underlying consisting of any or all of the following to which the Fund is dedicated, i.e. transferable securities and approved money-market instruments, approved money-market instruments permitted under sub-paragraph 2.4, permitted deposits, permitted derivatives, permitted CIS units, permitted financial indices, interest rates, foreign exchange rates, and currencies, and may not result in the delivery, including in the form of cash, of assets other than those referred to in paragraphs 2 to 7.

A Fund may not undertake transactions in derivatives on commodities.

Any forward transaction must be with an approved counterparty.

All derivatives transactions are deemed to be free of counterparty risk if they are performed on an exchange where the clearing house is backed by an appropriate performance guarantee; and it is characterised by a daily mark-to-market valuation of the derivative positions and at least daily margining.

8.2A transaction in a derivative must not be entered into if the intended effect is to create the potential for an uncovered sale of one or more, transferable securities, approved money-market instruments, units in CIS, or derivatives.

No agreement by or on behalf of a Fund to dispose of property or rights may be made unless:

- (a) the obligation to make the disposal and any other similar obligation could immediately be honoured by the Fund by delivery of property or the assignment of rights; and
- (b) the property and rights at (a) are owned by that Fund at the time of the agreement.

Where a Fund holds an index-based derivative, the financial index must satisfy the following criteria:

- the index is sufficiently diversified
- the index represents an adequate benchmark for the market to which it refers; and
- the index is published in an appropriate manner.

A financial index is sufficiently diversified if:

- it is composed in such a way that price movements or trading activities regarding one component do not unduly influence the performance of the whole index;
- where it is composed of assets in which a Fund is permitted to invest, its composition is at least diversified in accordance with the requirements with respect to spread and concentration set out in this section; and
- where it is composed of assets in which a Fund cannot invest, it is diversified in a way which is equivalent to the diversification achieved by the requirements with respect to spread and concentration set out in this section.

A financial index represents an adequate benchmark for the market to which it refers if:

- it measures the performance of a representative group of underlyings in a relevant and appropriate way;
- it is revised or rebalanced periodically to ensure that it continues to reflect the markets to which it refers, following criteria which are publicly available; and
- the underlyings are sufficiently liquid, allowing users to replicate it if necessary.

A financial index is published in an appropriate manner if:

- its publication process relies on sound procedures to collect prices, and calculate and subsequently publish the index value, including pricing procedures for components where a market price is not available; and
- material information on matters such as index calculation, rebalancing methodologies, index changes or any operational difficulties in providing timely or accurate information is provided on a wide and timely basis.

Where the composition of underlyings of a transaction in a derivative does not satisfy the requirements for a financial index, the underlyings for that transaction shall where

they satisfy the requirements with respect to other underlyings pursuant to this paragraph 9, be regarded as a combination of those underlyings.

8.3 Where derivative instruments are used, the overall risk profile of a Fund may be increased.

8.4 Accordingly, where derivative instruments are used, the Manager will employ a risk-management process which enables the Manager to monitor and measure at any time the risk of the positions and their contribution to the overall risk profile of the relevant Fund. The Manager applies a Value at Risk (VAR) approach to calculate each Fund's global exposure as further explained in section 28 and to ensure it complies with the investment objectives and policies set out in Appendix 1.

- Where the "commitment approach" to risk management is being used the Manager of the Fund must ensure that its global exposure relating to derivatives and forward transactions held in the Fund does not exceed the net value of the scheme property.
- The Manager of the Fund must calculate its global exposure on at least a daily basis.
- For the purposes of this section, exposure must be calculated taking into account the current value of the underlying assets, the counterparty risk, future market movements and the time available to liquidate the positions

8.5 The Manager must calculate the global exposure of a Fund it manages either as:

- the incremental exposure and leverage generated through the use of derivatives and forward transactions (including embedded derivatives as referred to in paragraph 8.7 below), which may not exceed 100 per cent of the net value of the scheme property; or
- the market risk of the scheme property

8.6 The Manager must calculate the global exposure of a Fund by using:

- the commitment approach; or
- the value at risk approach.

8.7 The Manager must ensure that the method selected in 8.6 is appropriate, taking into account:

- the investment strategy pursued by the UCITS scheme;

- (b) the types and complexities of the derivatives and forward transactions used; and
- (c) the proportion of the scheme property comprising derivatives and forward transactions.

8.7.1 Where a Fund employs techniques and instruments including repo contracts or stock lending transactions in accordance with paragraph 15 below (Stock lending) in order to generate additional leverage or exposure to market risk, the Manager must take those transactions into consideration when calculating global exposure.

8.7.2 For the purposes of 8.6(b), value at risk means a measure of the maximum expected loss at a given confidence level over the specific time period.

8.7.3 With regard to a Fund's underlying assets, the Manager will ensure that when a transferable security or approved money-market instrument embeds a derivative, the derivative must be taken into account when complying with the requirements under the risk management process and paragraph 9.4 above and contains a component that:

- by virtue of that component, some or all of the cash flows that otherwise would be required by the transferable security or approved money-market instrument which embeds the derivative can be modified according to specified interest rates, financial instrument price, foreign exchange rate, index of prices and rates, credit rating or credit index or other variable and therefore vary in any way similar to a stand-alone derivative;
- its economic characteristics and risks are not closely related to economic characteristics of the derivative;
- it has significant impact on the risk profile and pricing of the transferable security.

A transferable security or an approved money-market instrument does not embed a derivative where it contains a component which is contractually transferable independently of the transferable security or the approved money-market instrument. That component shall be deemed to be a separate instrument.

Where a Fund holds an index-based derivative, provided the index falls within the rules of eligibility of an index set out in the sub-paragraph 9.1 (d) below, the underlying constituents do not have to be taken into account when calculating the spread requirements in sub-paragraphs 9.1 (a) – (d) below.

## 9. Spread Limits

9.1A Fund may not invest in any one issuer in excess of the limits set out below in sub-paragraphs (a) – (d) below. These limits do not apply to investment in government and public securities which are considered separately in paragraph 10 below:

- (a) Not more than 5 per cent in value of the property of a Fund is to consist of transferable securities or approved money-market instruments issued by any single body, except that the limit of 5 per cent is raised to 10 per cent in respect of up to 40 per cent in value of its scheme property. For these purposes certificates representing certain securities are treated as equivalent to the underlying security.
- (b) Not more than 20 per cent of the value of a Fund's scheme property may be invested in deposits made with the same entity.
- (c) The exposure to any one counterparty in an OTC derivative transaction must not exceed 5 per cent in value of the property. This limit is raised to 10 per cent where the counterparty is an approved bank. Exposure to a counterparty in an OTC derivative transaction may be reduced by using collateral in accordance with the techniques set out in sub-paragraph 15 below. When calculating the exposure of a Fund to an OTC counterparty, in accordance with the limits set out in this paragraph, the Manager must use the positive mark-to-market value of the OTC derivative contract with that counterparty.
- (d) Notwithstanding the individual limits laid down in sub-paragraphs 9 (a) to (c) above, a Fund may not combine
  - investments in transferable securities or money-market instruments issued by a single body, and/or
  - deposits (where permitted) made with a single body, and/or
  - exposures arising from OTC derivative transactions undertaken with a single body,

in excess of 20 per cent of its scheme property.

When a transferable security or approved money-market instrument embeds a derivative, the latter must be taken into account when complying with the requirements of the above mentioned restrictions.

Companies which are included in the same group for the purposes of consolidated accounts, as defined in accordance with Directive 83/349/ EEC or in accordance with recognised international accounting rules, are regarded as a single entity for the purpose of calculating the investment limits mentioned in sub-paragraphs 9.1 (a) to (c) above.

Not more than 20 per cent in value of the property of a Fund is to consist of transferable securities and approved money-market instruments issued by the same group, subject to restrictions in 9.1 (a) and (d) above.

Without prejudice to the limits laid down in paragraph 12 below, the limits laid down in sub-paragraph 9.1 (a) above is raised to a maximum of 20 per cent for investment in equity and/or debt securities issued by the same body when the aim of the investment policy of a Fund is to replicate the composition of a certain equity or debt securities index on the following basis:

- the composition of the index is sufficiently diversified;
- the index is an adequate benchmark for the market to which it refers;
- it is published in an appropriate manner which relies on sound pricing procedure;

An index represents an adequate benchmark for the market to which it refers if its provider uses a recognised methodology which generally does not result in the exclusion of a major issuer of the market to which it refers. An index is published in an appropriate manner if it is accessible to the public and the index provider is independent from the index replicating Fund (this does not prevent the index provider and the Fund being part of the same group provided effective arrangements are in place for the management of conflicts of interests).

The limit of 20 per cent can be raised to 35 per cent for a particular Fund where that proves to be justified by exceptional market conditions in particular in eligible markets where certain transferable securities or approved money-market instruments are highly dominant. The investment up to this limit is only permitted for a single issuer.

## 10. Government and Public Securities

Where no more than 35 per cent in value of a Fund is invested in transferable securities and/or money-market instruments that are issued by a government or public entity described in COLL 5.2.12R(1) ("such securities") issued by any one body, there is no limit on the amount which may be invested in such securities or in any one issue. The Manager will consult the Trustee where more than 35 per cent of the scheme property is invested in such securities in order to ensure that the issuer of such securities is one which is appropriate in accordance with the investment objectives of the Fund. Currently this applies to the following Funds:

- BlackRock Fixed Income Global Opportunities Fund, BlackRock Dynamic Allocation Fund, BlackRock Dynamic Diversified Growth Fund and BlackRock Market Advantage Fund may invest more than 35 per cent and up to 100 per

cent of the scheme property in government and public securities issued or guaranteed by any body specified below.

- Where, however, more than 35 per cent of the property of BlackRock Fixed Income Global Opportunities Fund, BlackRock Dynamic Allocation Fund, BlackRock Dynamic Diversified Growth Fund or BlackRock Market Advantage Fund comprises Government and Public securities issued by any one issuer, then up to 30 per cent of the property of the relevant Fund may consist of such securities of any one issuer and the Fund's total holding of Government and Public Securities must include such securities issued by that or another issuer of at least six different issues.
- The issuer or guarantors for the purpose of the above limits are as follows:
  - (i) the Government of the UK (including the Scottish Administration, the Executive Committee of the Northern Ireland Assembly and the National Assembly of Wales);
  - (ii) the Government of any EEA state including the Governments of Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain and Sweden;
  - (iii) the Governments of Australia, Canada, Japan, New Zealand, and the United States of America;
  - (iv) The World Bank, The Inter-American Development Bank, The European Investment Bank and The European Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

## 11. Significant influence

The Manager must not acquire or cause to be acquired for the authorised unit trusts for which it acts as manager, transferable securities issued by a body corporate and carrying rights to vote (whether or not on substantially all matters) at a general meeting of that body corporate if immediately before the acquisition, the aggregate of any such securities held for that Fund together with any other securities held for authorised unit trusts managed by the Manager gives the Manager power significantly to influence the conduct of business of that body corporate, or the acquisition gives the Manager that power.

The Manager is to be taken to have power significantly to influence the conduct of business of a body corporate if it can, because of the transferable securities held for all the authorised unit trusts of which it is the manager, exercise or control the exercise of 20 per cent or more of the voting rights in that body corporate (disregarding for this purpose

any temporary suspension of voting rights in respect of the transferable securities of that body corporate).

## 12. Concentration

A Fund may not:

- (a) Acquire transferable securities (other than debt securities) which do not carry a right to vote on any matter at a general meeting of the body corporate that issued them, and represent more than 10 per cent of those securities issued by that body corporate.
- (b) Acquire more than 10 per cent of the debt securities issued by any single body.
- (c) Acquire more than 25 per cent of the units in a single CIS. In the case of an umbrella CIS this limit is taken at the level of the umbrella.
- (d) Acquire more than 10 per cent of approved money-market instruments of any single body.

A Fund need not comply with the limits above if, at the time of acquisition, the net amount in issue of the relevant investment cannot be calculated.

## 13. Borrowing

13.1 The Trustee (on the instructions of the Manager) may, in accordance with this paragraph, borrow money for the use of the Funds on terms that the borrowing is to be repayable out of the property. This power to borrow is subject to the obligation of the Funds to comply with any restriction in its Trust Deed. The Trustee may borrow only from an eligible institution or an approved bank. The Manager must ensure that any borrowing is on a temporary basis and that borrowings are not persistent, and for this purpose the Manager must have regard in particular to the duration of any period of borrowing, and the number of occasions on which resort is had to borrowing in any period. In addition, the Manager must ensure that no period of borrowing exceeds three months, whether in respect of any specific sum or at all, without the prior consent of the Trustee, the Trustee's consent may be given only on such conditions as appear to the Trustee appropriate to ensure that the borrowing does not cease to be on a temporary basis only.

The Manager must ensure a Fund's borrowing does not, on any Business Day, exceed 10 per cent of the value of the property of the Fund. "Borrowing" includes, as well as borrowing in a conventional manner, any other arrangement (including a combination of derivatives) designed to achieve a temporary injection of money into the

property in the expectation that the sum will be repaid.

None of the money in the property of the Fund may be lent and, for the purposes of this prohibition, money is lent by the Fund if it is paid to a person ("the payee") on the basis that it should be repaid, whether or not by the payee. Acquiring a debenture is not lending; nor is the placing of money on deposit or in a current account.

The property of the Funds other than money must not be lent by way of deposit or otherwise except for the purposes of stock lending as described above.

Transactions permitted for the purposes of stock lending are not lending for these purposes.

The property of the Funds must not be mortgaged. Nothing in these restrictions prevent the Trustee at the request of the Manager, from lending, depositing, pledging or charging property for margin requirements where transactions in derivatives or forward transactions are used for the account of the Fund in accordance with any other of the rules in COLL 5.

13.2A Fund may not grant credit facilities nor act as guarantor on behalf of third parties, provided that for the purpose of this restriction (i) the acquisition of transferable securities, approved money-market instruments or other financial investments referred to in sub-paragraphs 2.4, 3, 7 and 8 above, in fully or partly paid form and (ii) the permitted lending of portfolio securities shall be deemed not to constitute the making of a loan.

## 14. Stock lending

14.1 Stock lending transactions or repo contracts<sup>4</sup> may be entered into if the arrangement or contract is for the account of and for the benefit of the Fund and in the interests of unitholders. An arrangement is not in the interests of unitholders unless it reasonably appears to the Manager to be appropriate to do so with a view to generating additional income for the Funds with an acceptable degree of risk.

The Trustee, acting in accordance with the instructions of the Manager may enter into a stock lending arrangement or repo contract of the kind described in section 263B of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 (without extension by section 263C), but only if all the terms of the agreement under which securities are to be reacquired by the Trustee for the account of the Funds, are in a form which is acceptable to the Trustee and are in accordance with good market practice, the counterparty meets the criteria set out in COLL 5.4.4 and high quality and liquid collateral is obtained to secure the obligation of

---

<sup>4</sup> The term "repo contracts" shall include repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements unless the context requires otherwise

the counterparty. Collateral must be acceptable to the Trustee, adequate and sufficiently immediate.

The Trustee must ensure that the value of the collateral at all times is at least equal to the market value of the securities transferred by the Trustee, plus a premium. This duty may be regarded as satisfied in respect of collateral the validity of which is about to expire or has expired where the Trustee takes reasonable care to determine that sufficient collateral will again be transferred at the latest by the close of business on the day of expiry.

Where a Fund enters into arrangements through which collateral is reinvested, this should be taken into account for the purposes of measuring a Fund's global exposure under sub-paragraph 8.3.

14.2 Collateral is adequate for the purposes of stock lending only if it is:

- a. transferred to the Trustee or its agent;
- b. received under a title transfer arrangement; and
- c. at all times at least equal in value to the value of the securities transferred by the Trustee, plus a premium.

Where the collateral is invested in units or shares of a qualifying money-market fund managed or operated by the Manager or an associate of the Manager, the conditions of paragraph 3.4 must be complied with. Any agreement for transfer at a future date of securities or of collateral (or of the equivalent of either) may be regarded, for the purposes of valuation, as an unconditional agreement for the sale or transfer of property, whether or not the property is part of the property of the Funds.

Each day, the collateral held in respect of each repo contract or stock lending transaction is marked to market and revalued. Where due to market movements the value of collateral is less than the value of the securities subject to the repo contract or stock lending transaction, the Trustee is entitled to call for additional collateral from the counterparty such that the value of the collateral and margin requirements is maintained.

In the event there is a decline in the value of the collateral which exceeds the value of the margin held by the Trustee, a counterparty credit risk will arise pending delivery of the additional collateral. In the normal course of events, additional collateral is delivered the following Business Day.

There is no limit on the value of the property which may be the subject of repo contracts or stock lending transactions. Collateral transferred to the Trustee is part of a Fund's property for the purpose of the COLL Rules except in the following respects:

- it does not fall to be included in any valuation for the purposes of COLL 6.3 or this Appendix 3, because it is offset by an obligation to transfer at a future date (as set out above); and

- it does not comprise the Fund's property for the purpose of any investment and borrowing powers set out in this Appendix 3 except for the purpose of this paragraph 14.

○

## 15. Over-the-Counter ("OTC") transactions in derivatives

The Manager's delegates will continuously assess the credit or counterparty risk as well as the potential risk, which is for trading activities, the risk resulting from adverse movements in the level of volatility of market prices and will assess the hedging effectiveness on an ongoing basis. They will define specific internal limits applicable to these kinds of operations and monitor the counterparties accepted for these transactions.

Any transaction in an OTC derivative must be:

- with an approved counterparty; a counterparty to a transaction in derivatives is approved only if the counterparty is an eligible institution or an approved bank; or a person whose permission (including any requirements or limitations), as published in the FCA Register or whose home state authorisation permits it to enter into the transaction as principal off-exchange;
- on approved terms; the terms of the transaction in derivatives are approved only if the Manager carries out at least daily a reliable and verifiable valuation in respect of that transaction corresponding to its fair value and which does not rely on market quotations by the counterparty, and the Manager can enter into one or more further transactions to sell, liquidate or close out that transaction at any time, at its fair value;
- capable of reliable valuation; a transaction in derivatives is capable of reliable valuation only if the Manager having taken reasonable care determines that, throughout the life of the derivative (if the transaction is entered into), it will be able to value the investment concerned with reasonable accuracy: on the basis of an up-to-date market value which the Manager and the Trustee have agreed is reliable, or, if the value referred to above is not available, on the basis of a pricing model which the Manager and Trustee have agreed uses an adequate recognised methodology; and
- subject to verifiable valuation; a transaction in derivatives is subject to verifiable valuation only if throughout the life of the derivative verification of valuation is carried out by an independent third party distinct from the counterparty on a regular basis and in such a way that the Manager is able to check or by an independent division of the Manager separate from the division managing the particular Fund's assets.

Collateral required under OTC derivative transactions must be sufficiently liquid so that it can be sold quickly at a price that is close to its pre-sale valuation.

OTC derivative positions with the same counterparty may be netted provided that the Manager is able legally to enforce netting agreements in place with the counterparty on behalf of the Fund and these netting agreements do not apply to any other exposures the Fund may have with that counterparty.

## 16. Cash collateral

Where cash collateral is obtained in respect of OTC derivative transactions and efficient portfolio management techniques, including repo contracts and stock lending arrangements, it may only be:

- (i) placed on deposit with an approved bank;
- (ii) invested in high quality government bonds;
- (iii) used for the purpose of repo contracts provided the transactions are with Credit Institutions subject to prudential supervision and the Fund can recall at any time the full amount of the cash on an accrued basis; and
- (iv) invested in short-term money market funds as defined in the MMF Regulations.

Re-invested cash collateral should be diversified in accordance with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral such that it should be sufficiently diversified in terms of country, markets and issuers.

## 17. Short-Term Money-Market Funds

17.1 Capitalised terms in this section which are not defined in this Prospectus shall take the meaning given to them in the MMF Regulations. A Fund which is categorised in this Prospectus as a “Short Term VNAV Money-Market Fund” in accordance with the MMF Regulations will satisfy the conditions set out in this paragraph 17:

- the Fund’s primary investment objective is to maintain the principal and aim to provide a return in line with money-market rates;
- the Fund will invest only in accordance with the investment restrictions set out in 17.2 below;
- the Fund will provide daily net asset value and price calculation and allow for daily subscription and redemption of units at a price equal to the Fund’s NAV per unit, notwithstanding any permitted fees or charges as specified in this Prospectus; and
- the Fund will maintain a fluctuating net asset value.

17.2 An MMF shall invest only in one or more of the following categories of financial assets and

only under the conditions specified in the MMF Regulations:

17.2.1 Money Market Instruments (“MMIs”) that fulfil the requirements set out in Article 10 of the MMF Regulations, which can be summarised as follows: (a) they must fall within one of the categories of eligible MMIs provided for in the UCITS Directive; (b) they must have a legal maturity at issuance of 397 days or less; or have a residual maturity of 397 days or less. Standard MMFs are allowed to invest in MMIs with a residual maturity until the legal redemption date of less than or equal to two years, provided that the time remaining until the next interest rate reset date is 397 days or less.

17.2.2 eligible Securitisations and asset-backed commercial paper (“ABCPs”) that fulfil the requirements set out in Article 11 of the MMF Regulations, which can be summarised as follows: the securitisation or ABCP is sufficiently liquid and is any of the following: (a) a securitisation that constitutes a “Level 2B Securitisation” under the Liquidity Coverage Ratio Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2015/611 made under the EU Capital Requirements Regulation (575/2013) (“CRR”); (b) an ABCP issued by an ABCP programme which (i) is fully supported by a regulated credit institution; (ii) is not a re-securitisation and the exposures underlying the securitisation at the level of each ABCP transaction do not include any securitisation position; and (iii) does not include a synthetic securitisation; or (c) a simple, transparent and standardised (STS) securitisation or ABCP.

A Short-Term MMF may invest in the securitisations or ABCPs referred to above provided any of the following conditions is met, as applicable: (i) the legal maturity at issuance of the securitisation referred to in point (a) above is two years or less and the time remaining until the next interest rate reset date is 397 days or less; (ii) the legal maturity at issuance or residual maturity of the securitisations or ABCPs referred to in points (b) and (c)

above is 397 days or less; or (iii) the securitisations referred to in points (a) and (c) above are amortising instruments and have a WAL of two years or less.

A Standard MMF may invest in the securitisations or ABCPs referred to above provided any of the following conditions is met, as applicable: (i) the legal maturity at issuance or residual maturity of the securitisations and ABCPs referred to in points (a), (b) and (c) above is two years or less and the time remaining until the next interest rate reset date is 397 days or less; or (ii) the securitisations referred to in points (a) and (c) above are amortising instruments and have a WAL of two years or less.

17.2.3 deposits with Credit Institutions that fulfil the requirements of Article 12 of the MMF Regulations which can be summarised as: (a) a deposit that is repayable on demand or is able to be withdrawn at any time; (b) a deposit that it matures in no more than 12 months; and (c) a deposit that is made with an EU credit institution or a non-EU credit institution subject to prudential rules considered equivalent to those laid down in the CRR.

17.2.4 financial derivative instruments that fulfil the requirements of Article 13 of the MMF Regulations which can be summarised as: (a) the underlying of the derivative consists of interest rates, foreign exchange rates, currencies or indices representing one of those categories; (b) the derivative serves only the purpose of hedging the interest rate or exchange rate risks inherent in other investments of the MMF; (c) the counterparties to OTC derivative are institutions subject to prudential regulation and supervision and belonging to the categories approved by the competent authority of the MMF; and (d) an OTC derivative is subject to reliable and verifiable valuation on a daily basis and can be sold, liquidated or closed by an offsetting transaction at any time at their fair value at the MMF's initiative.

17.2.5 repurchase agreements that fulfil the conditions set out in Article 14 of the MMF Regulations which can be summarised as follows: (a) they are used on a temporary basis only (for no more than seven working days) for liquidity management purposes and not for investment purposes other than as detailed in (c) below; (b) the counterparty is prohibited from selling, investing, pledging or otherwise transferring those assets without the MMF's prior consent; (c) the cash received is only (i) placed on deposit with eligible credit institutions pursuant to the UCITS Directive, or (ii) invested in liquid transferable securities or MMLs (other than eligible MMLs) where they are issued or guaranteed by certain public bodies; (d) the cash received by the MMF does not exceed 10% of its assets; and (e) the MMF has the right to terminate the agreement at any time upon giving prior notice of no more than two working days.

17.2.6 reverse repurchase agreements that fulfil the conditions set out in Article 15 of the MMF Regulations which can be summarised as follows: (a) the MMF has the right to terminate the agreement at any time upon giving prior notice of no more than two working days; (b) the market value of the assets received is at all times at least equal to the value of the cash paid out; (c) the assets received by an MMF are eligible MMLs as described above at paragraph 17.2.1; (d) the assets received are not sold, reinvested, pledged or otherwise transferred; (e) securitisations and ABCPs shall not be received by an MMF as part of a reverse repurchase agreement; (f) the assets received are sufficiently diversified with a maximum exposure to a given issuer of 15%, except where those assets take the form of MMLs issued or guaranteed by certain public bodies; and (g) the MMF is able to recall the full amount of cash at any time on either an accrued basis or a mark-to-market basis.

17.2.7 units or shares of other MMFs in accordance with the requirements set out in Article 16 of the MMF Regulations and as

summarised in paragraphs 17.18 to 17.21 below.

17.3 An MMF may hold ancillary liquid assets in accordance with Article 50(2) of the Directive.

17.4 An MMF shall invest no more than:

17.4.1 5% of its assets in Money Market Instruments, eligible Securitisations and ABCPs issued by the same body;

17.4.2 10% of its assets in deposits made with the same Credit Institution, unless the structure of the banking sector in the Member State in which the MMF is domiciled is such that there are insufficient viable Credit Institutions to meet that diversification requirement and it is not economically feasible for the MMF to make deposits in another member state of the European Union, in which case up to 15% of its assets may be deposited with the same Credit Institution.

17.5 By way of derogation from paragraph 17.4, a VNAV MMF may invest up to 10% of its assets in Money Market Instruments, eligible Securitisations and ABCPs issued by the same body provided that the total value of such Money Market Instruments, eligible Securitisations and ABCPs held by the VNAV MMF in each issuing body in which it invests more than 5% of its assets does not exceed 40 % of the value of its assets.

17.6 The aggregate of all of an MMF's exposures to eligible Securitisations and ABCPs shall not exceed 15% of the assets of the MMF. As from the date of application of the delegated act referred to in Article 11(4) of the MMF Regulations, the aggregate of all of an MMF's exposures to eligible Securitisations and ABCPs shall not exceed 20% of the assets of the MMF, whereby up to 15 % of the assets of the MMF may be invested in eligible Securitisations and ABCPs that do not comply with the criteria for the identification of simple, transparent and standardised ("STS") Securitisations and ABCPs.

17.7 The aggregate risk exposure of an MMF to the same counterparty to OTC derivative transactions which fulfil the conditions set out in Article 13 of the MMF Regulations shall not exceed 5% of the assets of the MMF.

17.8 The aggregate amount of cash provided to the same counterparty of an MMF in reverse repurchase agreements shall not exceed 15% of the assets of the MMF.

17.9 Notwithstanding paragraphs 17.4 and 17.7 above, an MMF shall not combine, where to do so would result in an investment of more than 15% of its assets in a single body, any of the following:

17.9.1 investments in Money Market Instruments, Securitisations and ABCPs issued by that body;

17.9.2 deposits made with that body;

17.9.3 OTC financial derivative instruments giving counterparty risk exposure to that body.

17.10 Notwithstanding paragraph 17.4, an MMF may invest up to 100% of its assets in different Money Market Instruments issued or guaranteed separately or jointly by the European Union, the national, regional and local administrations of the Member States or their central banks, the European Central Bank, the European Investment Bank, the European Investment Fund, the European Stability Mechanism, the European Financial Stability Facility, a central authority or central bank of a third country, the International Monetary Fund, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Council of Europe Development Bank, the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Bank for International Settlements, or any other relevant international financial institution or organisation to which one or more Member States belong.

17.11 Paragraph 17.10 shall only apply where the following requirements are met:

17.11.1 the MMF holds Money Market Instruments from at least six different issues by the issuer;

17.11.2 investment in Money Market Instruments from the same issue does not exceed 30% of the MMF's assets;

17.12 Notwithstanding the individual limits laid down in paragraph 17.4, an MMF may invest no more than 10% of its assets in bonds issued by a single Credit Institution that has its registered office in a Member State and is subject by law to special public supervision designed to protect bond-holders. In particular, sums deriving from the issue of those bonds shall be invested in accordance with the law in assets which, during the whole period of validity of the bonds, are capable of covering claims attaching to the bonds and which, in the event of failure of the issuer, would be used on a priority basis for the reimbursement of the principal and payment of the accrued interest.

- 17.13 Where an MMF invests more than 5% of its assets in the bonds referred to in paragraph 17.12 issued by a single issuer, the total value of those investments shall not exceed 40% of the value of the assets of the MMF.
- 17.14 Notwithstanding the individual limits laid down in paragraph 17.4, an MMF may invest no more than 20% of its assets in bonds issued by a single Credit Institution where the requirements set out in point (f) of Article 10(1) or point (c) of Article 11(1) of Delegated Regulation (EU) 2015/61 are met, including any possible investment in assets referred to in paragraph 17.13.
- 17.15 Where an MMF invests more than 5% of its assets in the bonds referred to in paragraph 17.14 issued by a single issuer, the total value of those investments shall not exceed 60% of the value of the assets of the MMF, including any possible investment in assets referred to in paragraph 17.13, respecting the limits set out therein.
- 17.16 Companies which are included in the same group for the purposes of consolidated accounts under Directive 2013/34/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council or in accordance with recognised international accounting rules, shall be regarded as a single body for the purpose of calculating the limits referred to in paragraphs 17.4 to 17.9.
- 17.17 An MMF will invest only in securities with a maturity at issuance or residual term to maturity of 397 days or less. At least 7.5% of the Fund's assets will be daily maturing assets, reverse repo contracts which are able to be terminated by giving prior notice of one working day or cash which is able to be withdrawn by giving prior notice of one working day and at least 15% of the Fund's assets will be weekly maturing assets, reverse repo contracts which are able to be terminated by giving prior notice of five working days or cash which is able to be withdrawn by giving prior notice of five working days. Money Market Instruments and units or shares in other money market funds may be included in the weekly maturity assets, up to 7.5%, provided they can be redeemed and settled within five working days). The Fund will maintain a weighted average maturity of 60 days or less and a weighted average life of 120 days or less. The calculation of both the weighted average maturity and the weighted average life of the Fund will take into account the impact of deposits and any hedging or repo contracts used by the Fund.
- 17.18 An MMF may acquire the units or shares of any other MMF ('targeted MMF') provided that all of the following conditions are fulfilled:
- 17.18.1 no more than 10% of the assets of the targeted MMF are able, according to its fund rules or instruments of incorporation, to be invested in aggregate in units or shares of other MMFs;
- 17.18.2 the targeted MMF does not hold units or shares in the acquiring MMF.
- An MMF whose units or shares have been acquired shall not invest in the acquiring MMF during the period in which the acquiring MMF holds units or shares in it.
- 17.19 An MMF may acquire the units or shares of other MMFs, provided that no more than 5% of its assets are invested in units or shares of a single MMF.
- 17.20 An MMF may, in aggregate, invest no more than 10% of its assets in units or shares of other MMFs.
- 17.21 Units or shares of other MMFs shall be eligible for investment by an MMF provided that all of the following conditions are fulfilled:
- 17.21.1 the targeted MMF is authorised under the MMFR;
- 17.21.2 where the targeted MMF is managed, whether directly or under a delegation, by the same manager as that of the acquiring MMF or by any other company to which the manager of the acquiring MMF is linked by common management or control, or by a substantial direct or indirect holding, the manager of the targeted MMF, or that other company, is prohibited from charging subscription or redemption fees on account of the investment by the acquiring MMF in the units or shares of the targeted MMF;
- 17.21.3 Short-term MMFs may only invest in units or shares of other short-term MMFs.
- 17.22 With respect to MMFs, the Investment Manager shall follow a credit analysis process agreed with the Manager in determining whether a given investment or issuer should receive a favourable assessment. This process takes into account and documents the assessment of at least the following factors:
- 17.22.1 the quantification of the credit risk of the issuer and of the relative risk of default of the issuer and of the instrument;

17.22.2 qualitative indicators on the issuer of the instrument, including in the light of the macroeconomic and financial market situation;

17.22.3 the short-term nature of Money Market Instruments;

17.22.4 the asset class of the instrument;

17.22.5 the type of issuer distinguishing at least the following types of issuers: national, regional or local administrations, financial corporations, and non-financial corporations;

17.22.6 for structured financial instruments, the operational and counterparty risk inherent within the structured financial transaction and, in case of exposure to Securitisations, the credit risk of the issuer, the structure of the securitisation and the credit risk of the underlying assets;

17.22.7 the liquidity profile of the instrument.

17.23 An MMF may not undertake any of the following activities:

- investing in assets other than those referred to in paragraph 17.2;
- short sale of any of the following instruments: Money Market Instruments, Securitisations, ABCPs and units or shares of other MMFs;
- taking direct or indirect exposure to equity or commodities, including via derivatives, certificates representing them, indices based on them, or any other means or instrument that would give an exposure to them;
- entering into securities lending agreements or securities borrowing agreements, or any other agreement that would encumber the assets of the MMF;
- borrowing and lending cash.

## 18. Eligible Markets

A market is eligible for the purposes of the rules if it is a regulated market, or a market in an EEA State which is regulated, operates regularly and is open to the public.

A market not falling within the above definition is eligible if the Manager, after consultation and notification with the Trustee, decides that market is appropriate for the investment of, or dealing in, the property, the market is included in a list in the prospectus, and the Trustee has taken reasonable care to determine that adequate custody arrangements can be provided for the investment dealt in on that market, and all reasonable steps have been taken by the Manager in deciding whether that market is eligible.

A market must not be considered appropriate unless it is regulated, operates regularly, is recognised, is open to the public, is adequately liquid and has adequate arrangements for unimpeded transmission of income and capital to or for the order of investors. Unless information is available to the Manager that would lead to a different determination, a transferable security which is admitted or dealt on an eligible market shall be presumed not to compromise the ability of the Manager to be able to redeem units and to be considered a negotiable instrument. The list of eligible securities and derivatives markets for the Funds is set out in Schedules 1 and 2 to this Prospectus.

## 19. General power to accept or underwrite placings

Any power in the COLL Sourcebook to invest in transferable securities may be used for the purpose of entering into any agreement or understanding: which is an underwriting or sub-underwriting agreement, or which contemplates that securities will or may be issued or subscribed for or acquired for the account of a Fund.

This ability does not apply to an option, or a purchase of a transferable security which confers a right to subscribe for or acquire a transferable security, or to convert one transferable security into another.

The exposure of the Fund to agreements and understandings as set out above, on any business day be covered and be such that, if all possible obligations arising under them had immediately to be met in full, there would be no breach of any of the investment limits set out elsewhere in this section.

## 20. Guarantees and indemnities

The Trustee for the account of the Fund must not provide any guarantee or indemnity in respect of the obligation of any person.

None of the property of the Fund may be used to discharge any obligation arising under a guarantee or indemnity with respect to the obligation of any person.

These requirements do not apply to any indemnity or guarantee given for margin requirements where the derivatives or forward transactions are being used in accordance with the requirements set out in this section.

## 21. Commodities and Real Estate

21.1 The Funds' assets may not include precious metals or certificates representing them,

commodities, commodities contracts, or certificates representing commodities.

21.2 The Funds may not purchase or sell real estate or any option, right or interest therein, provided that the Funds may invest in securities secured by real estate or interests therein or issued by companies which invest in real estate or interests therein.

## **Additional provisions**

**The following additional provisions, 22 – 26 inclusive, reflect the requirements of the ESMA Guidelines ESMA/2012/832EN and are subject to changes thereto as well as any changes made through their incorporation into the COLL Sourcebook.**

## **22. Repo contracts and stock lending arrangements**

The following applies to repo contracts and stock lending arrangements where permitted, in particular:

22.1 Repo contracts and stock lending may only be effected in accordance with normal market practice.

22.2 The Fund must have the right to terminate any stock lending arrangement which it has entered into at any time or demand the return of any or all of the securities loaned.

22.3 Where a Fund enters into a repurchase agreement, it must be able at any time to recall any securities subject to the repurchase agreement or to terminate the repurchase agreement into which it has entered.

22.4 Where a Fund enters into a reverse repurchase agreement, it must be able at any time to recall the full amount of cash or to terminate the reverse repurchase agreement on either an accrued basis or a mark-to-market basis. When the cash is recallable at any time on a mark-to-market basis, the mark-to-market value of the reverse repurchase agreement should be used for the calculation of the net asset value.

22.5 For the purpose of the Directive, fixed-term repo contracts that do not exceed seven days should be considered as arrangements on terms that allow the assets to be recalled at any time by the Fund.

## **23. Risks and potential conflicts of interest involved in efficient portfolio management techniques**

There are certain risks involved in efficient portfolio management activities and the management of collateral in relation to such activities (see further below). Please refer to the section of this Prospectus entitled “Conflicts of Interest” and “Risk Considerations” and, in particular but without limitation, the risk factors relating to derivative risks and counterparty risk. These risks may expose investors to an increased risk of loss.

## **24. Management of collateral for OTC derivative transactions and efficient portfolio management techniques**

24.1 Collateral obtained in respect of OTC derivative transactions and efficient portfolio management techniques (“Collateral”), such as a repo contract or stock lending arrangement, must comply with the following criteria:

24.1.1 liquidity: Collateral (other than cash) should be highly liquid and traded on a regulated market or multi-lateral trading facility with transparent pricing in order that it can be sold quickly at a price that is close to its pre-sale valuation;

24.1.2 valuation: Collateral should be capable of being valued on a daily basis and assets that exhibit high price volatility should not be accepted as Collateral unless suitably conservative haircuts are in place;

24.1.3 issuer credit quality: Collateral should be of high quality;

24.1.4 correlation: Collateral should be issued by an entity that is independent from the counterparty and is expected not to display a high correlation with the performance of the counterparty;

24.1.5 diversification: Collateral should be sufficiently diversified in terms of country, markets and issuers; and

24.1.6 immediately available: Collateral must be capable of being fully enforced at any time without reference to or approval from the counterparty.

Re-invested cash collateral should be diversified in accordance with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral such that it should be sufficiently diversified in terms of country, markets and issuers.

24.2 Subject to the above criteria, Collateral must be in the form of one of the following:

24.2.1 cash; or

24.2.2 a certificate of deposit; or

24.2.3 a letter of credit; or

24.2.4 a readily realisable security; or

24.2.5 commercial paper with no embedded derivative content; or

24.2.6 a short-term money-market fund (as defined in the MMF Regulations) or a qualifying money market fund.

24.3 Until the expiry of the repo contract or stock lending arrangement, Collateral obtained under such contracts or arrangements:

24.3.1 must be marked to market daily; and

24.3.2 should at all times be equal in value to the market value of the securities transferred plus a premium.

24.4 Collateral must be held by the Trustee, or its agent (where there is title transfer). This is not applicable in the event that there is no title transfer in which case the Collateral can be held by a third party custodian which is subject to prudential supervision, and which is unrelated to the provider of the Collateral.

24.5 Non-cash Collateral cannot be sold, re-invested or pledged.

## **25. Additional spread limits**

With regard to OTC derivative transactions and efficient portfolio management techniques, including repo contracts and stock lending arrangements, a Fund's exposure to any one counterparty must not exceed 5 per cent in value of the property. This limit is raised to 10 per cent where the counterparty is an approved bank.

## **26. Haircut policy**

The Manager has implemented a haircut policy in respect of each class of assets received as Collateral. A haircut is a discount applied to the value of a Collateral asset to account for the fact that its valuation, or liquidity profile, may deteriorate over time. The haircut policy takes account of the characteristics of the relevant asset class, including the credit standing of the issuer of the Collateral, the price volatility of the Collateral and the results of any stress tests which may be performed in accordance with the collateral management policy. Subject to the framework of agreements in place with the relevant counterparty, which may or may not include minimum transfer amounts, it is the intention of the Funds that any Collateral received shall have a value, adjusted in light of the haircut policy, which equals or exceeds the relevant counterparty exposure where appropriate.

## APPENDIX 4

### Valuation and Pricing

#### A. Determination of Net Asset Value

The value of the scheme property of the Fund shall be determined in accordance with the following provisions. For the avoidance of doubt, paragraphs 1 to 12 apply to Funds which are not MMFs.

1. All the scheme capital and income property (including receivables) is to be included, subject to the following provisions.
2. The valuation shall be prepared on an *issue* basis and on a *cancellation* basis in accordance with paragraph 9 of this Prospectus.
3. The valuation of the scheme property of the Fund which is not cash or a contingent liability transaction shall be valued using the most recent prices which it is practicable to obtain:

- i. units or shares in a collective investment scheme
  - a. if separate buying and selling prices are quoted, at the most recent maximum sale price reduced by any expected discount plus any dealing costs (*issue* basis)<sup>5</sup> or the most recent minimum redemption price less any dealing costs (*cancellation* basis)<sup>6</sup>.
  - b. if a single price for buying and selling units or shares is quoted, at that price (plus any dealing costs when valuing on an *issue* basis<sup>5</sup> or less any dealing costs when valuing on a *cancellation* basis<sup>6</sup>); or
  - c. if, in the opinion of the Manager, the price obtained is unreliable or no recent traded price is available or if no recent price exists, at a buyer's price which, in the opinion of the Manager, is fair and reasonable (plus any dealing costs when valuing on an *issue* basis<sup>5</sup> or less any dealing costs when valuing on a *cancellation* basis<sup>6</sup>).
- ii. any other investment:
  - a. the best available market dealing offer price (*issue* basis) or the most current dealing bid price (*cancellation* basis) on the most appropriate market in a standard size plus dealing costs<sup>7</sup>; or
  - b. the last traded price of the market or

- c. at the price which would be paid by a buyer (*issue* basis) or received by a seller (*cancellation* basis) for an immediate transfer or assignment (or, in Scotland, assignment) to him at arm's length;

together with the Manager's reasonable estimate in respect dealing costs<sup>7</sup>, which may be accounted for separately within the valuation

- iii. property valued other than as described in 3(i) or 3(ii) above:

- a. if no recent price(s) exist or in the opinion of the Manager the price obtained is unreliable, then by some other reliable means, which may be based on the Manager's reasonable estimate or calculated by some other means deemed by the Manager and Trustee to be appropriate (together with the Manager's reasonable estimate in respect of dealing costs<sup>10</sup> which may be accounted for separately within the valuation.

In accordance with paragraph 9 of this Prospectus the Manager may at its discretion implement fair value pricing policies in respect of the Fund;

4. Cash and amounts held in current and deposit accounts and in other time-related deposits shall be valued at their nominal values.
5. Property which is a derivative constituting a contingent liability transaction shall be treated as follows:
  - i. if a written option (and the premium for writing the option has become part of the scheme property) include an amount equivalent to the value net of premium on closing out the contract (whether as a positive or negative value). On expiry, where the contract remains unexercised and is "out-of-the-money", no value will be attributable to the contract, other by way of the premium received or receivable.
  - ii. if a purchased option (and the premium for purchasing the option has been paid from the scheme property) an amount equivalent to the value net of premium on closing out the contract (estimated on the basis of writing an

<sup>5</sup> "Dealing costs" include any SDRT provision which may be added in the event of a purchase by the scheme of the units or shares in question, and where a single price is quoted, any dilution levy. If the Manager is also the manager or an associate of the manager of the relevant underlying collective investment scheme, in the case of valuing on an *issue* basis, dealing costs do not include payment of a preliminary charge on purchase of units in the underlying collective investment scheme.

<sup>6</sup> "Dealing costs" include any SDRT provision which may be added in the event of a purchase by the scheme of the units or shares in question, and where a single price is quoted, any dilution levy. If the Manager is also the manager or an associate of the manager of the

relevant underlying collective investment scheme, in the case of valuing on a *cancellation* basis, dealing costs do not include payment of a redemption charge on sales of units in the underlying collective investment scheme.

<sup>7</sup> "Dealing costs" include any fiscal charges, commission or other charges payable in the event of the scheme carrying out the transaction in question, assuming that the commission and charges (other than fiscal charges) which would be payable by the scheme are the least that could be reasonably expected to be paid in order to carry out the transaction.

option of the same series on the best terms then available on the most appropriate market on which such options are traded.) On expiry, where the contract remains unexercised and is "out-of the money", no value will be attributable to the contract, other than by way of the premium paid or payable.

1.

iii. if another exchange-traded derivative contract:

(a) if a single price for buying and selling the exchange-traded derivative contract is quoted, at that price; or

(b) if separate buying and selling prices are quoted, at the average of the two prices.

iv. if an off-exchange future or contract for differences ("OTC derivatives") or forward foreign exchange contract, include at the net value of closing out the contract (estimated on the basis of the amount of profit or loss receivable or payable by the Fund on closing out the contract in accordance with the valuation methods in COLL 5.2.23R.)

6. In determining the value of the scheme property, all instructions given to the Trustee to issue or cancel units or any outstanding consequential action required in respect of an issue or cancellation of units shall be assumed to have been carried out (and any cash paid or received) whether or not this is the case.

7. Subject to paragraphs 8 and 9 of this Appendix 4, agreements for the unconditional sale or purchase of property which are in existence but uncompleted shall be assumed to have been completed and all consequential action required to have been taken. Such unconditional agreements need not be taken into account if made shortly before the valuation takes place and, in the opinion of the Manager, their omission shall not materially affect the final net asset amount.

8. Futures or contracts for differences which are not yet due to be performed and unexpired and unexercised written or purchased options shall not be included under paragraph 7 of this Appendix 4.

9. All agreements are to be included under paragraph 7 of this Appendix 4, which are, or could reasonably be expected to have been, known to the person valuing the property assuming that all other persons in the Manager's employment take all reasonable steps to inform it immediately of the making of any agreement.

10. Deductions will be made for any liabilities payable out of the scheme property and any tax thereon, as follows:

- i. liabilities accrued on unrealised capital gains which is payable out of the scheme property
- ii. liabilities accrued on realised capital gains in respect of previously completed and current accounting periods which is payable out of the scheme property
- iii. liabilities accrued in respect of income received or receivable

iv. liabilities accrued in respect of stamp duty reserve tax or any other fiscal charge not covered under this deduction.

v. the principal amount of any outstanding borrowings whenever payable and any accrued but unpaid interest on borrowings.

The following items will be added:

i. any amount in respect of accrued claims for tax of whatever nature which may be recoverable; and

ii. any other credits or amounts due to be paid into the scheme property;

iii. any stamp duty reserve tax provision anticipated to be received; and

iv. sums representing any interest or any income accrued due or deemed to have accrued but not received and any stamp duty reserve tax provision anticipated to be received.

2. Currencies or values in currencies other than base currency shall be converted at the relevant valuation point at the prevailing rate of exchange on the market on which the Manager would normally deal if it wished to make such a conversion.

### 3. Money Market Funds

This section applies to any Fund which is an MMF. In accordance with the requirements of the MMF Regulations, the following shall apply:

The assets of a MMF shall be valued on at least a daily basis using Mark-to-market prices whenever possible. When using Mark-to-market:

(a) the relevant asset shall be valued at the more prudent side of bid and offer unless the asset can be closed out at mid-market;

(b) only good quality market data shall be used; such data shall be assessed on the basis of all of the following factors:

i. the number and quality of the counterparties;

ii. the volume and turnover in the market of the relevant asset;

iii. the issue size and the portion of the issue that the MMF plans to buy or sell.

Where use of Mark-to-market is not possible or the market data is not of sufficient quality, an asset of the MMF shall be valued conservatively by using Mark-to-model.

The model shall accurately estimate the intrinsic value of the asset of the MMF, based on all of the following up-to-date key factors:

The model shall accurately estimate the intrinsic value of the asset of the MMF, based on all of the following up-to-date key factors:

- (a) the volume and turnover in the market of that asset;
- (b) the issue size and the portion of the issue that the MMF plans to buy or sell;
- (c) market risk, interest rate risk, credit risk attached to the asset.

When using Mark-to-model, the amortised cost method shall not be used.

“Mark-to-market” means the valuation of positions at readily available close out prices that are sourced independently, including exchange prices, screen prices, or quotes from several independent reputable brokers.

“Mark-to-model” means any valuation which is benchmarked, extrapolated or otherwise calculated from one or more market input.

## B. DETERMINATION OF UNIT PRICE

### *Funds other than MMFs*

Prices at which units may be issued or cancelled will be calculated by valuing the Fund’s underlying property attributable to the class of units in question (in accordance with section A above) and then dividing the value of the Fund’s underlying property by the number of units in issue. It is this computation which determines the maximum issue price and the minimum cancellation price for the units in the Fund.

The Manager will determine the unit price in accordance with the following calculations:

1. In order to calculate the maximum issue price, the following shall apply:
  - i. take the proportion, attributable to the units in the class in question, of the value of the issue basis of the scheme property by reference to the most recent valuation of the scheme property on an issue basis;
  - ii. compute the number of units of the relevant class in issue immediately prior to the valuation in (i);
  - iii. divide the total at (i) by the number of units in (ii); and
  - iv. express the price in a form that is accurate to at least four significant figures.

This process determines the full cost of creating a unit and results in the maximum price at which unitholders can buy a unit in the Fund (excluding any preliminary charge due to the Manager), in accordance with paragraph 8 of this Prospectus.

2. In order to calculate the minimum cancellation price, the following shall apply:
  - i. take the proportion, attributable to the units in the class in question, of the value of the

cancellation basis of the scheme property by reference to the most recent valuation of the scheme property on a cancellation basis;

- ii. compute the number of units of the relevant class in issue immediately prior to the valuation in (i);
- iii. divide the total at (i) by the number of units in (ii); and
- iv. express the price in a form that is accurate to at least four significant figures.

This process determines the full cost of cancelling a unit and determines the level at which the minimum ‘bid price’ can be fixed. This is the minimum price at which unitholders can sell back their units in the Fund. The actual ‘bid price’ at which unitholders can sell their units will either be the same or higher than the cancellation price.

### *Funds which are MMFs*

The NAV per unit or share shall be calculated as the difference between the sum of all assets of the MMF and the sum of all liabilities of the MMF valued in accordance with Mark-to-market or Mark-to-model, or both, divided by the number of outstanding units or shares of the MMF. The units of the MMF shall be issued and redeemed at a price that is equal to the MMF’s NAV per unit, notwithstanding permitted fees or charges as specified in this Prospectus (including but not limited to the dilution adjustment mentioned below.) The same calculation will be performed when calculating the bid and offer prices of the MMF’s units. As a consequence of the foregoing, the bid and offer prices quoted for units will be the same provided that no anti-dilution measures are applied by the Manager.

The NAV per unit or share shall be rounded to the nearest basis point or its equivalent when the NAV is published in a currency unit.

The NAV per unit or share of the MMF shall be calculated and published at least daily on the public section of the website of the MMF.

The Manager may apply a dilution adjustment with respect to subscriptions where it considers it appropriate to prevent existing Unitholders from bearing the costs of buying underlying investments attributable to the relevant subscription(s). This would typically happen if a material spread develops between the bid and offer prices of the assets of the MMF, effectively allowing subscribers to purchase exposure to the assets of the MMF for less than they could if they sought to purchase such assets directly. The amount of such a dilution adjustment will be calculated taking into account the offer prices of assets of the MMF.

## **APPENDIX 5**

### **List of Safekeeping Delegates**

Country/Market	Sub - Custodian	Location
<b>Argentina</b>	Citibank N.A., Argentina	Buenos Aires
<b>Australia</b>	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	Parramatta, NSW
<b>Austria</b>	UniCredit Bank Austria AG	Vienna
<b>Bahrain</b>	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited	Bahrain
<b>Bangladesh</b>	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	Dhaka
<b>Belgium</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV	Brussels
<b>Belgium</b>	Citibank Europe Plc, UK branch	London
<b>Bermuda</b>	HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited	Hamilton
<b>Botswana</b>	Stanbic Bank Botswana Limited	Gaborone
<b>Brazil</b>	Citibank N.A., Brazil	Sao Paulo
<b>Brazil</b>	Itau Unibanco S.A.	Sao Paulo
<b>Bulgaria</b>	Citibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch	Sofia
<b>Canada</b>	CIBC Mellon Trust Company (CIBC Mellon)	Toronto
<b>Cayman Islands</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon	New York
<b>Channel Islands</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon	New York
<b>Chile</b>	Banco de Chile	Santiago
<b>Chile</b>	Itau Corpbanca S.A.	Santiago
<b>China</b>	HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited	Shanghai
<b>Colombia</b>	Cititrust Colombia S.A. Sociedad Fiduciaria	Bogota
<b>Costa Rica</b>	Banco Nacional de Costa Rica	San José

<b>Croatia</b>	Privredna banka Zagreb d.d.	Zagreb
<b>Cyprus</b>	BNP Paribas Securities Services	Athens
<b>Czech Republic</b>	Citibank Europe plc, organizacni slozka	Prague
<b>Denmark</b>	Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (Publ)	Stockholm
<b>Egypt</b>	HSBC Bank Egypt S.A.E.	Cairo
<b>Estonia</b>	SEB Pank AS	Tallinn
<b>Eswatini</b>	Standard Bank Eswatini Limited	Mbabane
<b>Euromarket</b>	Clearstream Banking S.A	Luxembourg
<b>Euromarket</b>	Euroclear Bank	Brussels
<b>Finland</b>	Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (Publ)	Stockholm, Sweden
<b>France</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV	Brussels
<b>Germany</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV	Frankfurt am Main
<b>Ghana</b>	Stanbic Bank Ghana Limited	Accra
<b>Greece</b>	BNP Paribas Securities Services	Athens
<b>Hong Kong</b>	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	Hong Kong
<b>Hungary</b>	Citibank Europe plc. Hungarian Branch Office	Budapest
<b>Iceland</b>	Landsbankinn hf.	Reykjavik
<b>India</b>	Deutsche Bank AG	Mumbai
<b>India</b>	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	Mumbai
<b>Indonesia</b>	Deutsche Bank AG	Jakarta
<b>Ireland</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon	New York

<b>Israel</b>	Bank Hapoalim B.M.	Tel Aviv
<b>Italy</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV	Brussels
<b>Japan</b>	Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	Tokyo
<b>Japan</b>	MUFG Bank, Ltd.	Tokyo
<b>Jordan</b>	Standard Chartered Bank, Jordan Branch	Jordan
<b>Kazakhstan</b>	Citibank Kazakhstan Joint-Stock Company	Almaty
<b>Kenya</b>	Stanbic Bank Kenya Limited	Nairobi
<b>Kuwait</b>	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, Kuwait	Safat
<b>Latvia</b>	AS SEB banka	Kekavas novads
<b>Lithuania</b>	AB SEB bankas	Vilnius
<b>Luxembourg</b>	Euroclear Bank	Brussels
<b>Malawi</b>	Standard Bank PLC	Lilongwe
<b>Malaysia</b>	Deutsche Bank (Malaysia) Berhad	Kuala Lumpur
<b>Malta</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV, Asset Servicing, Niederlassung Frankfurt am Main	Frankfurt am Main, Germany
<b>Mauritius</b>	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	Ebene
<b>Mexico</b>	Banco S3 México S.A.	Ciudad de México
<b>Mexico</b>	Citibanamex	Colonia Santa Fe
<b>Morocco</b>	Citibank Maghreb S.A.	Casablanca
<b>Namibia</b>	Standard Bank Namibia Limited	Kleine Kuppe
<b>Netherlands</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV	Brussels, Belgium
<b>New Zealand</b>	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	Auckland

<b>Nigeria</b>	Stanic IBTC Bank Plc.	Lagos
<b>Norway</b>	Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (Publ)	Stockholm, Sweden
<b>Oman</b>	HSBC Bank Oman S.A.O.G.	Sultanate of Oman
<b>Pakistan</b>	Deutsche Bank AG	Karachi
<b>Peru</b>	Citibank del Peru S.A.	Lima
<b>Philippines</b>	Deutsche Bank AG	Taguig City 1634
<b>Poland</b>	Bank Polska Kasa Opieki S.A.	Warszawa
<b>Portugal</b>	Citibank Europe Plc	Dublin
<b>Qatar</b>	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, Doha	Doha
<b>Romania</b>	Citibank Europe plc Dublin, Romania Branch	Bucharest
<b>Russia</b>	PJSC ROSBANK	Moscow
<b>Saudi Arabia</b>	HSBC Saudi Arabia	Riyadh
<b>Serbia</b>	UniCredit Bank Serbia JSC	Belgrade
<b>Singapore</b>	DBS Bank Ltd	Singapore
<b>Slovak Republic</b>	Citibank Europe plc, pobočka zahraničnej banky	Bratislava
<b>Slovenia</b>	UniCredit Banka Slovenia d.d.	Ljubljana
<b>South Africa</b>	Standard Chartered Bank	Johannesburg
<b>South Africa</b>	The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited	Johannesburg
<b>South Korea</b>	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	Seoul
<b>South Korea</b>	Deutsche Bank AG	Seoul
<b>Spain</b>	Banco Bilbao Vizcaya Argentaria, S.A.	Bilbao

<b>Spain</b>	Santander Securities Services, S.A.U.	Madrid
<b>Sri Lanka</b>	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	Colombo
<b>Sweden</b>	Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (Publ)	Stockholm
<b>Switzerland</b>	Credit Suisse (Switzerland) Ltd	Zurich
<b>Switzerland</b>	UBS Switzerland AG	Zurich
<b>Taiwan</b>	HSBC Bank (Taiwan) Limited	Taipei City
<b>Tanzania</b>	Stanbic Bank Tanzania Limited	Dar es Salaam
<b>Thailand</b>	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	Bangkok
<b>Tunisia</b>	Union Internationale de Banques	Tunis
<b>Turkey</b>	Deutsche Bank A.S.	Istanbul
<b>U.A.E.</b>	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, Dubai	Dubai
<b>U.K.</b>	Depository and Clearing Centre (DCC) Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch	London
<b>U.K.</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon	New York
<b>U.S.A.</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon	New York
<b>U.S.A. Precious Metals</b>	HSBC Bank, USA, N.A	New York
<b>Uganda</b>	Stanbic Bank Uganda Limited	Kampala
<b>Ukraine</b>	JSC "Citibank"	Kiev
<b>Uruguay</b>	Banco Itaú Uruguay S.A.	Montevideo
<b>Vietnam</b>	HSBC Bank (Vietnam) Ltd	Ho Chi Minh City
<b>WAEMU</b>	Société Générale Côte d'Ivoire	Abidjan 01, Ivory Coast
<b>Zambia</b>	Stanbic Bank Zambia Limited	Lusaka

<b>Zimbabwe</b>	Stanbic Bank Zimbabwe Limited	Harare
-----------------	-------------------------------	--------

## APPENDIX 6

### List of Funds and Oversight Risk Categorisation

Fund Name	Risk Categorisation
BlackRock Asia Fund	A
BlackRock Asia Special Situations Fund	A
BlackRock Balanced Growth Portfolio Fund	C
BlackRock Cash Fund	C
BlackRock Dynamic Allocation Fund	C
BlackRock Dynamic Diversified Growth Fund	C
BlackRock Continental European Fund	C
BlackRock Continental European Income Fund	C
BlackRock Corporate Bond Fund	C
BlackRock Emerging Markets Fund	A
BlackRock European Dynamic Fund	C
BlackRock Fixed Income Global Opportunities Fund*	In the process of being terminated
BlackRock Global Equity Fund	C
BlackRock Global Income Fund	C
BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund*	In the process of being terminated
BlackRock Global Unconstrained Equity Fund (UK)	C
BlackRock Gold and General Fund	C
BlackRock Market Advantage Fund	C
BlackRock Natural Resources Growth & Income Fund	C
BlackRock Systematic Continental European Fund*	In the process of being terminated
BlackRock UK Dynamic Fund*	In the process of being terminated
BlackRock UK Focus Fund*	In the process of being terminated
BlackRock UK Fund	C
BlackRock UK Income Fund	C
BlackRock UK Smaller Companies Fund	C
BlackRock UK Special Situations Fund	C
BlackRock US Dynamic Fund	C
BlackRock US Opportunities Fund	C

## APPENDIX 7

### Securities Financing Transaction Regulation Disclosures

<b>Fund</b>	<b>TRS and CFDs (in aggregate*)</b>  <b>Maximum/Expected proportion of the NAV (%)</b>	<b>Securities Lending</b>  <b>Maximum/Expected proportion of the NAV (%)</b>	<b>Repo Transactions</b>  <b>Maximum/Expected proportion of the NAV (%)</b>
BlackRock Asia Fund	50/0	100/0-19	0/0
BlackRock Asia Special Situations Fund	50/0	100/0-19	0/0
BlackRock Balanced Growth Portfolio Fund	100/25	100/1-25	10/0
BlackRock Cash Fund	0/0	0/0	100/0
BlackRock Dynamic Allocation Fund	500/25	100/1-25	10/0
BlackRock Dynamic Diversified Growth Fund	500/25	100/1-25	10/0
BlackRock Continental European Fund	50/0	100/0-87	0/0
BlackRock Continental European Income Fund	50/0	100/0-87	0/0
BlackRock Corporate Bond Fund	25/0	100/0-31	25/0
BlackRock Emerging Markets Fund	50/0	100/0-19	0/0
BlackRock European Dynamic Fund	50/0	100/0-87	0/0
BlackRock Fixed Income Global Opportunities Fund	25/0-10	100/0-20	100/0
BlackRock Global Equity Fund	50/0	100/0-19	0/0
BlackRock Global Income Fund	50/0	100/0-19	0/0
BlackRock Global Multi Asset Income Fund	10/0	100/1-25	0/0
BlackRock Global Unconstrained Equity Fund (UK)	50/0	100/0-19	0/0
BlackRock Gold and General Fund	50/0	100/0-19	0/0
BlackRock Market Advantage Fund	100/50	100/0-99	0/0
BlackRock Natural Resources Growth & Income Fund	50/0	100/0-19	0/0
BlackRock Systematic Continental European Fund	100/0	100/0-87	0/0
BlackRock UK Focus Fund	50/0	100/0-87	0/0

BlackRock UK Fund	50/0	100/0-87	0/0
BlackRock UK Income Fund	50/0	100/0-87	0/0
BlackRock UK Smaller Companies Fund	50/0	100/0-94	0/0
BlackRock UK Special Situations Fund	50/0	100/0-87	0/0
BlackRock US Dynamic Fund	50/0	100/0-87	0/0
BlackRock US Opportunities Fund	50/0	100/0-94	0/0

**Schedule 1**  
**Eligible Securities Markets**

1. Unless indicated otherwise in this Schedule 1, the following markets shall be eligible securities markets.

<b>Country</b>	<b>Market</b>
<b>Eligible Securities Markets (Europe)</b>	
Austria	Vienna Stock Exchange (Wiener Boerse)
Belgium	Euronext Brussels
Bulgaria	Bulgaria Stock Exchange - Sofia (BSE - Sofia)
Croatia	Zagreb Stock Exchange
Czech Republic	Prague Stock Exchange
Denmark	Copenhagen Stock Exchange (Nasdaq Copenhagen)
Estonia	Nasdaq Tallinn AS (Nasdaq Baltic)
Estonia	Nasdaq CSD SE Estonian branch
Finland	Helsinki Stock Exchange (Nasdaq Helsinki)
France	Euronext, Paris
Germany	Berlin Stock Exchange (Börse Berlin AG)
Germany	Hamburg and Hannover Exchanges (Borsen Hamburg und Hannover)
Germany	Munich Exchange (Börse München)
Germany	Stuttgart Exchange (Börse Stuttgart (SWB))
Germany	Frankfurt Stock Exchange (Börse Frankfurt)
Greece	Athens Stock Exchange (ASE/ATHEX)
Hungary	Budapest Stock Exchange (BET)
Iceland	Iceland Stock Exchange (Nasdaq Iceland)
Ireland	Euronext, Dublin
Israel	Tel Aviv Stock Exchange (TASE)
Italy	Italian Stock Exchange (Borsa Italiana)
Luxembourg	Luxembourg Stock Exchange (Bourse de Luxembourg)
Netherlands	Euronext, Amsterdam
Norway	Oslo Børs (Oslo Stock Exchange)
Poland	Warsaw Stock Exchange
Portugal	Euronext, Lisbon
Russia	Moscow Exchange MICEX-RTS
Spain	Barcelona Stock Exchange (BME Spanish Exchange)
Spain	Bilbao Stock Exchange (BME Spanish Exchange)
Spain	Madrid Stock Exchange (BME Spanish Exchange)
Spain	Valencia Stock Exchange (BME Spanish Exchange)
Sweden	Stockholm Stock Exchange (Nasdaq Stockholm AB)
Switzerland	SIX Swiss Exchange
Turkey	Istanbul Stock Exchange (Borsa Istanbul)
UK	London Stock Exchange
UK	AIM
UK	MarketAxess Europe Limited
UK	SWX Europe Limited
<b>Eligible Securities Markets (Americas)</b>	
Brazil	B3 S.A. - Brasil, Bolsa, Balcão
Canada	Toronto Stock Exchange
Chile	Santiago Stock Exchange (SSE) & Bolsa Electronica de Chile
Colombia	Bolsa de Valores de Colombia (BVC)
Mexico	The Mexican Stock Exchange (Bolsa Mexicana de Valores)

Peru	Lima Stock Exchange (Bolsa de Valores de Lima)
USA	NYSE American
USA	The New York Stock Exchange (NYSE)
USA	NYSE ARCA
USA	NASDAQ OMX PHLX (Philadelphia)
USA	National Stock Exchange (NYSE National)
USA	NASDAQ OMX BX (Boston)
USA	NYSE Chicago
USA	NASDAQ and the Over-the-Counter Markets regulated by the National Association of Securities Dealers Inc.
<b>Eligible Securities Markets (Middle East and Africa)</b>	
Egypt	Egyptian Exchange
Kenya	Nairobi Securities Exchange
Kuwait	Kuwait Stock Exchange (Boursa Kuwait)
Morocco	Casablanca Stock Exchange
Qatar	Qatar Stock Exchange
Saudi Arabia	Saudi Stock Exchange
South Africa	The JSE Securities Exchange (JSE Limited)
UAE	Abu Dhabi Securities Exchange
UAE	Dubai Financial Market
UAE	NASDAQ Dubai Limited
<b>Eligible Securities Markets (Far East and Australasia)</b>	
Australia	Australian Securities Exchange (ASX Limited)
China	Shanghai Stock Exchange (SSE)
China	Shenzhen Stock Exchange (SZSE)
China	Stock Connect
China	Bond Connect
Hong Kong	Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing (HKEx)
India	The Bombay Stock Exchange (BSE Limited)
India	National Stock Exchange of India (NSE)
Indonesia	Indonesia Stock Exchange (Bursa Efek Indonesia)
Japan	The Tokyo Stock Exchange (TSE/TYO)
Japan	Osaka Exchange
Japan	The Nagoya Stock Exchange
Japan	The Sapporo Securities Exchange
Republic of Korea	Korea Exchange Inc. (KRX)
Malaysia	Bursa Malaysia BHD
New Zealand	New Zealand Exchange (NZX)
Pakistan	Pakistan Stock Exchange
Philippines	Philippine Stock Exchange
Singapore	Singapore Exchange
Sri Lanka	Colombo Stock Exchange
Taiwan	The Taiwan Stock Exchange (TWSE)
Thailand	The Stock Exchange of Thailand
Vietnam	The Vietnam Stock Exchange (Ho Chi Minh Stock Exchange)

## Schedule 2

### Eligible Derivative Markets

In addition to regulated markets within the UK and European Economic Area on which derivatives are traded, the following markets shall be eligible derivative markets for those Funds which use derivatives::

Greece	Athens Stock Exchange
Australia	Australian Securities Exchange (ASX Limited)
Brazil	B3 S.A. - Brasil, Bolsa, Balcão
USA	CBOE Futures Exchange (CBF)
USA	Chicago Board of Trade
USA	Chicago Board Options Exchange
USA	CME Group Inc (Chicago Mercantile Exchange)
UK	EDX London
Germany & UK	EUREX
Netherlands	Euronext Amsterdam
Belgium	Euronext Brussels
France	Euronext Paris
Hong Kong	Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing (HKEx)
UK	ICE Futures Europe
USA	ICE Futures US
Italy	Italian Stock Exchange (Borsa Italiana)
Japan	Japan Securities Dealers Association (JSDA - Japan OTC Market)
Republic of Korea	Korea Exchange Inc. (KRX)
Malaysia	Malaysia Derivatives Exchange (MDEX) - subsidiary of Bursa Malaysia
Mexico	MDX - Mercado Mexicano de Deriva
Spain	MEFF (BME Spanish Exchanges)
Spain	MEFF Renta Fija
Spain	MEFF Renta Variable (BME Spanish Exchanges)
Mexico	Mexican Derivatives Exchange (MEXDER)
Canada	Montreal Exchange (Bourse de Montreal)
USA	NASDAQ OMX
India	National Stock Exchange of India (NSE)
USA	New York Mercantile Exchange (NYMEX)
Sweden	Stockholm Stock Exchange (Nasdaq Stockholm AB)
Japan	Osaka Exchange
Singapore	Singapore Exchange (SIMEX / SGX)
South Africa	South African Futures Exchange (SAF / SAFEX)
Taiwan	Taiwan Futures Exchange (TAIFEX)
Thailand	Thailand Futures Exchange (TFEX)
India	The Bombay Stock Exchange (BSE Limited)
Japan	Tokyo Financial Exchange Inc. (TFX)
Japan	Tokyo Stock Exchange
Turkey	Turkish Derivatives Exchange (TurkDex)
Poland	Warsaw Stock Exchange
Austria	Wiener Borse - Austrian Exchange for derivatives